

LUNDS UNIVERSITETS ÅRSSKRIFT. N. F. Avd. 1. Bd 34. Nr 2.

---

# UZBEK TEXTS FROM AFGHAN TURKESTAN

WITH GLOSSARY

BY

GUNNAR JARRING





# UZBEK TEXTS FROM AFGHAN TURKESTAN

WITH GLOSSARY

BY

GUNNAR JARRING



Published with subvention of the »Humanistiska Fonden»  
(Humanistic Fund) Stockholm.



## Introduction.

This collection of Uzbek texts from Afghan Turkestan was made by me during a stay in Afghanistan October—December 1935. My informant was a native of Andkhui, not far from the Russian frontier. His name was Osman and he was 32 years old. At that time he was a pupil of the Afghan State school of motor-drivers in Kabul, where other Uzbeks from Afghan Turkestan were also at work.

There will follow in a short time an investigation of the Uzbek dialect of Andkhui, based upon the specimens I got from Osman. I am, however, anxious to emphasise that this can only be regarded as a preliminary one, as we lack all knowledge of the Turk dialects of Afghanistan. I hope, however, with this work of mine to have begun the task and that others will soon continue.

## Remarks on the dialect.

The Uzbek dialect of Andkhui belongs no doubt to the main-group of POLIVANOV: iranized Uzbek dialects.<sup>1</sup> The vowel-harmony of this dialect is completely destroyed. The vowel-system contains the following vowels: *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u* with the secondary vowels *ä*, *ε*, *ə*, *ë*, *ü* which as a rule have no function of phonemes. There is an alternation  $\epsilon \sim a$  and  $\ddot{a} \sim a$  in suffixes and in root-syllables for which no rules can be laid down. The same alternation is to a

### Remarks on the texts.

As to the tales included in this collection of texts I have desisted from giving a full list of references of variants and types. Especially the Russian sources for Central Asian tales are almost inaccessible and may in many cases be regarded as non-existent to scholars in Western Europe.

### Tales.

1. The story of the lion, the king of the animals. AARNE-THOMPSON, 50. The sick lion. The fox pretends to seek a remedy for the lion; advises him to skin the wolf.

This tale was told to Osman by his grandmother who died about 1926 at the age of seventy. She too was a native of Andkhui.

2. The story of a bitch and a lioness. Cf. WIENERT, Typen der griechisch-römischen Fabel (FFC. N:o 56, 1925), p. 44 and 142.
3. The story of two foxes. Cf. an Indian fable »The alligator and the jackal» in FRERE, Old Deccan days, p. 309 sq.
4. The story of the shepherd boy who became king. This tale was told to Osman by his teacher in school.
5. The story of the merchant's wife and the Ishan. AARNE-THOMPSON, 883 A, The innocent slandered maiden. Cf. further JUNGBAUER, Märchen aus Turkestan und Tibet, Nr 15, der lüsterne Greis und die schöne Kaufmannstochter and Tutinameh, übers. von ROSEN, I, p. 89 sq., Geschichte der Merhûma. Two variants from Eastern Turkestan were collected by me in 1935 and will be published later. The tale was told to Osman

9. The story of the two sons of a king's minister. CHAUVIS, *Bibliographie*, VI, no. 270 (p. 102) *Noûr aldîne et Sams aldîne*.
10. The story of the merchant's wife who was accused of adultery by the merchant's younger brother. AARNE-THOMPSON, 712, *Crescentia*. The slandered and banished wife is reinstated through her miraculous healing powers. Further RADLOFF, *Proben*, 4 (Southern Siberia), p. 141 sq., *Das Weib als Fürst*.
11. The story of the two brothers and the town where the people could not make a difference between evil and good. MENGES, *Drei özbekische Texte*, p. 148 sq., The story of Šejh and Šāpī. This tale was told to Osman by his grandmother — with the same intention as in no. 5 »that he should not do the same thing».
15. The story of the holy Moses helping a poor family. AARNE-THOMPSON, 750 A. Cf. further BOLTE-POLÍVKA, II, p. 223 with references to Arabian, Indian and Georgian variants. A variant of this story was written down by G. MORGENSTIERNE in Kabul in Afghan Persian (Persian texts from Afghanistan, p. 318—20) but in this the prophet Isa (Jesus) is the main-character instead of Moses.
18. Events that have fallen upon the Muhammadans of Turkestan. Cf. n. 1, p. 142.

Many of the textual notes are intended for folklorists and not for linguists to whom they are well-known facts.

Finally I want to express my gratitude to Dr. G. Raquette, to whom I am indebted for valuable advice regarding several points in the translation.

Lund in April 1938.

*Gunnar Jarring.*



## TALES.

### 1.

hajva:nat pa:dša:sini širni hika:jasi.

1. kunlardan bər kun šir kass'al boldi. 2. tama:mi hajva:nat-lər kelip korusup kass'alligini soradilər. 3. amma tulki kelmədi. 4. tulkini kelməsligidan buri qa:qif edi. 5. širye çaqtı. 6. ajti ki 7. »tulki sizni aja:datıñizni jani kass'alıñizni soramajdur. 8. sizni şu bima:rligıñızde tama:mi dja:nvərler keldi. 9. ammad'a tulki kelmadi. 10. sizni izzat hurmatıñizni tərک etti dedi. 11. bu soz bilan širni ačiyi kelip buriya ajti ki 12. »bar! şu tulkini bər raq'amda hi:le qilip alip kelgin! dedi. 13. buri talalerge çiqip 14. tulkini axtarip jurər edi. 15. buri tulkini širya çaqıjatqan uaxtta qujan burini sozini ešitip turgən edi. 16. tizlek bilan

### 1.

The story of the lion, the king of the animals.

1. One day the lion became ill. 2. All the animals came and saw him and asked him about his illness. 3. But the fox did not come. 4. The wolf was aware that the fox had not come. 5. He slandered to the lion. 6. He said, 7. »The fox does not visit<sup>1</sup> you, that is to say it does not ask about your illness. 8. In this your illness all the animals came (to visit you). 9. But the fox did not come. 10. He neglected (to pay) honour to you.» 11. The lion

jugurup bərip tulkigə bər bər ajtibol'utti. 17. tulki bu xəbardan  
 uaqif bolup 18. tizlik bilən bər hi:ləni fikr qildi ki 19. şirni  
 əldiəa bərsam 20. şu hi:la bilan qutulaman» dep 21. bər a:z  
 uaxttan kigin o:z o:zi bilən şirni əldiəa bərdi. 22. kordi ki şirni  
 əldida he-č bəraq joq. 23. salam qilip təzim hurmətlərini dşajiye  
 ketirdi. 24. sofra əldida oturdi. 25. şirni munga ada:vati bə:r edi.  
 26. şu qast bilən buni oldurmakçi edi. 27. bujurdi ki 28. «ağ tulki!  
 sen meni bu jə:nimye otup oturgin» dedi. 29. tulki şirni tazim  
 qilgen kşi bolup 30. şirni u jə:niye otmadi. 31. ajti ki 32. «man  
 şu jerdə oturup sizni xizmətləriñizni qilaman» dedi. 33. «hamd'a  
 bər mendan kattarak kşi kelsa 34. orun qalmajdur. 35. hamd'a  
 men ujataman» dedi. 36. şul soz bilən uşa oturgen ornide oturup  
 qaldi. 37. şir ajti ki 38. «ağ hi:legər tulki! sen nema uçun şunça  
 uaxttan berin kelmajsan? 39. meni kass'aligimni sandan bolak  
 tama:mi hajva:na:tlər sorap kettilər. 40. sen meni tazim hurma-  
 timni qilmastan kelip meni soramadiñ» dedi. 41. tulki şirni  
 dşəua:biye uxsatip ajti ki 42. «pa:dşə:him şir! sizni men hurmə-

---

and told it word for word. 17. The fox having become aware of this  
 news 18. thought out a trick in a hurry. 19. It said, »If I go to the  
 lion 20. I will be saved by this<sup>1</sup> trick.« 21. After a short time it  
 itself (in its own person) went to the lion. 22. It saw that there  
 was nobody with the lion. 23. Having greeted, it brought its  
 reverences and honour to him (to his place). 24. Then it sat down  
 before him. 25. The lion had hostility against it. 26. Therefore  
 he intended to kill it. 27. He ordered, 28. »Oh, fox! Come over  
 here to this side of mine and sit here!« 29. As the fox (already)  
 had made reverences to the lion 30. it did not pass to that side  
 of the lion. 31. It said, 32. »I will sit here and perform services  
 for you. 33. And then — if a bigger person than me should arrive.  
 34. there is no place left (for him). 35. And then I will feel

tiñizni bolaklardan kora koprak qilaman» dedi. 43. «lekin menni  
 šunča qaχttan berin kelmagenimni sab'abi šul edi ki 44. men  
 sizni χasta bolganligiñizni išitkanimden kigin toχtamastan bər  
 dʒâjda bər katta tabib bār edi.<sup>1</sup> 45. šunge qarap jugurup kettim.  
 46. bər uzaq qaqt aχtarip tabibni tâptim. 47. tabibγe ajtim ki  
 48. «meni pa:dša:him šir kass'al boluptur. 49. mana bu raq'amda  
 im'iš. 50. šunγa siz nima tēdʒriba qilasiz? dedim. 51. tabib ajti  
 ki 52. «meni bu gun bər oγlim bār edi. 53. šul olup qaldi. 54.  
 uē tort kundan soγ seni dʒava:biñni ajtaman» dedi. 55. šuniñ  
 bilan men bər neča kun ušani ešigide qarap qaldim» dedi. 56.  
 soγra mengē šu dʒava:bdi berdi ki 57. «šir pa:tša:hiñ šu dardga  
 muhtela: bolsa 58. uni dava:si burini ačajini sindirip qanini  
 içsun» dedi. 59. «bašlerini burini qani bilen bujasun. 60. bər neča  
 kundan kigin tuzaladi» dedi. 61. «šu dʒeua:bti a:lip 62. men  
 uša tabibni ešigidan sizni χizmetiñizγe jugurup keldim» dedi.  
 63. «agard'a men šu χizmat bilan sizni tazim hurmatleriñizni terk  
 etken bolsam 64. mana men χizmetiñizγe keldim. 65. arzim šul»

---

lion! I honour you rather more than the others. 43. But the reason  
 that I have not come for so long is, 44. that after I had heard  
 about your having become ill I (went away) without waiting to a  
 place where there was a great physician. 45. I ran away to him.  
 46. Having looked for the physician a long time I found him.  
 47. I said to the physician, 48. »My king the lion has become ill.  
 49. Look! it is in this manner. 50. What will you try for that?»  
 51. The physician said, 52. »I had a son to-day. 53. He died. 54. I  
 will give you an answer in three or four days.» 55. So I waited  
 some days in his house. 56. Later he gave me this answer, 57. »If  
 your king the lion is subject to this disease 58. the remedy of it  
 is that he shall break the leg of the wolf and drink his blood.  
 59. He shall dye his head with the blood of the wolf. 60. Some days



dep sozini tama:m etti. 66. šir tulkidan kop mamnun bolup ajti ki 67. »agard'a sen šu xizmatni qilgen bolsañ 68. senge kop muka:fatler beremen» dedi. 69. »bargin! senge rohsat qildim» dep d3aqa:b berdi. 70. tulki širni ja:nidan čiqip 71. ketkandan soñ buri keldi. 72. sala:m qilip širni āldiya kirip keldi. 73. šir bərdan burini tutup 74. ajayini sindirip 75. qa:nini jelladi. 76. qalyan qa:nini ba:šleriye surtup ajti ki 77. »tabib bujurmış ki 78. burini qani širni šu kassalige day'a dur» dep 79. »šuniñ bilən men seni ajayıñni sindirip qa:niñni içtim» dedi. 80. »bargin emdi! senge rohsat qildim» dedi. 81. buri širni āldidan āxsap čiqip 82. bər d3ajda jiylap 83. qollaridan qanlar a:qip jerlerni bujatip jatkan edi. 84. tifa:qan bu jerdan tulkini joli čüšti. 85. otup kordi ki 86. buri šu jerda qa:niya bujap jâtiptur. 87. buriye qarap tulki ajti ki 88. »ağ qizil otuklik bāya! bu jerda nima qilip jatesiz?» dedi. 89. buri tulkiya qarap ajti ki 90. »bu otugni mengə šir ša:him kigizip qojdi» dedi. 91. tulki buriya ajti ki 92. »joqsa!

---

serve you. 65. [This is my declaration], it said and concluded its words. 66. The lion was very pleased with the fox and said, 67. »If you have done this service 68. I will give you much reward. 69. Go! I have given you permission (to leave)!» he answered. 70. The fox went away from the lion 71. and after it had gone away the wolf came. 72. Having greeted, it came before the lion. 73. The lion at once caught the wolf 74. and broke its leg 75. and lapped its blood. 76. Having rubbed the rest of the blood on his head, he said, 77. »A physician has ordered 78. that the blood of the wolf is the remedy for this illness of the lion. 79. So I broke your leg and drank your blood. 80. You go now! I have given you permission (to leave).» 81. The wolf limped away from the lion 82—83. and lay weeping in a place 83. and the blood that ran from its paws dyed the earth. 84. By chance the fox had its road by this place. 85. When passing it saw 86. that the wolf was lying at this place dyed in its blood. 87. The fox said to<sup>1</sup> the wolf 88. »Ah, father

mundej em'as. 93. balki sizya bu etigni čaqqaŋ čaqqimčilik xizmetiŋizni muka:fatiye kigizilgen dur» dedi. 94. bu soz bilen buri bilip qaldi ki 95. »bu otugni tulki mengə kigizgen ek'an». 96. kop tulkini aldidan xidja:lat boldi. 97. uzrlər ajti. 98. soŋra ekeleleri ajrilištiler. 99. tama:m.

## 1 a.

hajva:natlərni pa:dša:si širni hika:jasi.

1. kunlerden bər kun šir kass'al boldi. 2. bu širni kass'alligini tama:mi hajva:natlər ištirip kelip aja:dat ettilər. 3. demak kass'elini soradilər. 4. faq'at tulki kelmadi. 5. buri tulkini širye čaqir ejti ki 6. »manə! tulki sizni hurmat qilmajdur. 7. ve sizni xasta ve bima:rligini kelip soramajdur. 8. agar tulkini tanbih etmasaŋiz 9. bolak hajva:natlər ham šunday qiladurlər dedi. 10. buri

---

the boot has been put on you as reward for your service of slandering.» 94. With these words the wolf understood, 95. »the fox has dressed me in this boot». 96. It felt much ashamed before the fox. 97. It made apologies. 98. Then they separated from each other. 99. That is all.

1 a.<sup>1</sup>

The story of the lion, the king of the animals.

1. One day the lion became ill. 2. When all the animals heard about this illness of the lion they came and made visits. 3. That is to say they asked about his illness. 4. Only the fox did not come. 5. The wolf slandered about the fox to the lion and said,



## 2.

bər qančiq it bilan bər jolbarsni hika:jasi.

1. bər kun bər qančiq it bilan bər jolbars bər bəraji bilan gap uzdi. 2. jani soz talašti. 3. qančiq it jolbarsye qarap ejti ki 4. »sen har ilda nečta tuýarsan?« dedi. 5. jolbars qančiq itye qarap 6. »aýal sen ajtkin« dedi. 7. qančiq it jolbarsye qarap ajti ki 8. »men har ilda ekki martaba tuýaman« dedi. 9. »har tuqqanimda toqquzdan on toqquzge dav'ur tuýaman« dedi. 10. »emdi sen ham mengə nečta tuýušligiñni ajtkin« dedi. 11. jolbars jani širni xatuni qančiqqa qarap ajti ki 12. »men har ilda bəta tuýamen« dedi. 13. »hamd'a bər marta tuýamen« dedi. 14. »lekin bəta tuýsam ham šir tuýaman« dedi. 15. »amma sen har ilda

## 2.

The story of a bitch and a lioness.<sup>1</sup>

1. One day a bitch and a lion contended in words with one another. 2. That is they quarrelled in words. 3. The bitch said to the lion, 4. »How many do you bear each year?« 5. The lion said to the bitch, 6. »You say first.« 7. The bitch said to the lion, 8. »I bear twice a year. 9. Every time when I bear, I bear from nine to nineteen. 10. Now you also tell me how many you bear.« 11. The lioness, that is the wife of the lion, said to the bitch, 12. »I bear one every year. 13. I also bear once. 14. But if I bear one, I also bear a lion. 15. But if you bear twice a year, 16. and also when bearing bear

ekki marta tuysaŋ 16. ham har tuŷqaniŋda toqquzdan on toqquzgə dav'ur tuysaŋ 17. madŷmui otuz səkkiztə boladur. 18. lekin šunča bala tuŷkaniŋ bilən it tuqasan» dedi. 19. təma:m.

## 2 a.

bər qančiq it bilan bər jolbarsni hika:jasi.

1. bər kun bər qančiq it bilən bər jolbars bər bəraui bilən gap uzdi. 2. jani soz talašti. 3. qančiq it jolbarsŷə qarap əjti ki 4. »sen har ildə neçtə tuŷarsan?» dedi. 5. jolbars qančiq itŷə 6. »aŷal sen əjtkin» dedi. 7. qančiq it jolbarsŷə qarap əjti ki 8. »men har ildə ekki marta tuŷaman» dedi. 9. »har tuqqanimda toqquzdan on toqquzgə dav'ur tuŷaman» dedi. 10. »emdi sen haqqiŋda neçtə tuŷuşligiŋni əjtkin» dedi. 11. jolbars jəni širni xātuni qančiqqa qarap əjti ki 12. »men har ildə bər tuŷaman» dedi. 13. »hamd'a bəta tuŷaman» dedi. 14. »lekin bəta bolsa ham šir tuŷaman» dedi. 15. »ammå sen agard'a har ilda ekki marta tuysaŋ 16. və har tuŷqaniŋdə toqquzdən on toqquzgə dav'ur tuysaŋ 17. madŷmui otuz səkkiztə boladur. 18. lekin šunčə bilən bala tuysaŋ 19. tuŷqanni hamasi it boladur» dedi.

---

from nine to nineteen 17. the average number will be thirty-eight. 18. But with your bearing so many children, you bear dogs.» 19. That is all.

## 2 a.

The story of a bitch and a lioness.

1. One day a bitch and a lion contended in words with one another. 2. That is they quarrelled in words. 3. The bitch said to the lion, 4. »How many do you bear each year?» 5. The lion said to the bitch, 6. »You say first.» 7. The bitch said to the lion, 8. »I bear

### 3.

#### ekki tulkini hikajasi.

1. bər Ƴaxtta orta a:sija: talalərinda ekki tulki bər idi. 2. bərisini â:ti oƳri bərisini â:ti toƳri. 3. oƳrisi bər dʒajda bər uja jasap guzəra:n qilar edi. 4. bər Ƴaxtta a:zuq aƳtarip 5. talaləryə ċiqip ajlanər edi ki 6. qajtip ujasıyə janıp keldi. 7. kordi ki 8. ujasıyə bər jılan kirip jâtiptur. 9. korup qorqti. 10. u jeryə kir'almedi. 11. bər neċa kun taşqarida pajlap jatti ki 12. ila:n ċiqip ketar mekin dep 13. ila:n ċiqip ketmedi. 14. aƳirda umidini uzup 15. bolak tər'əfkə qarap uƳ aƳtarip ketti. 16. talalərda uƳ aƳtarip jur'ərdiki 17. bər jaxşı dʒajya barıp qaldi. 18. kordi ki 19. sulər ko:p jeməklər ko:p. 20. har qism dar'azlər bər. 21. har Ƴusu:stan mamnun dur. 22. ojladi ki şu jerda bər uja

### 3.

#### The story of two foxes.

1. Once upon a time there were two foxes in the fields of Central Asia. 2. The name of one was Oghri (Thief) and the name of the other Toghri (The Just). 3. Oghri built a hole at some place and passed his life (there). 4. Once having looked for food, 5. and having gone round in the fields, 6. he came back to his hole. 7. He saw 8. that a snake had entered his hole and lay (there). 9. Having seen it, he became afraid. 10. He could not enter that place. 11. Some days he lay on guard outside saying, 12. »I wonder if the snake will go out?« 13. The snake did not go out. 14. At last he

jasasa jurar edi. 23. dʒāj āxtarip kordi ki 24. bər jaxši uja korundi. 25. jaqiniyə bərip sor'ardi ki 26. «bu uja kimni ujası dur?» dep 27. ajtilər ki 28. «bu uja toyrı tulkini ujası dur» dedilər. 29. bərip ujasidan toyrı tulkini çağırdı. 30. çiqip toyrı tulki oyrı tulki bilən koruşti. 31. ha:l soradi. 32. «nuçuk bu bizni ujamizyə taşrıf ettiñiz?» 33. he:dʒde burun kirgen em'əs ediyiz» dedi. 34. «hamda sizni ahvalıñızdan ko:p diqq koraman sizni» dedi. 35. oyrı tulki toyrıgə əjti ki 36. «meni fula:n talada bər jaxši ujam bə:r edi. 37. jılan kirip jätip aldı. 38. taladan qajtip kelgenimdan kigin korsam 39. bər katta jılan jätiptur. 40. neça kunlər pajlap jattım ki 41. «çiqarmekin?» dep çiqmadi. 42. emdi umedimni uzup 43. bu jergə keldim şu maqsaddə ki 44. şu ortalərdan bər uja tapsam 45. dep uz'aydan sizi ujañızni korup 46. xuşum kelip soradım ki 47. «bu uj kimniki?» dep 48. ajtilər ki 49. «toyrı tulkini ujası» dep 50. «şul xusu:stan sizni kelip çağırdım» dedi. 51. «agard'a qabul etsañız 52. sizyə qissalərimni başıdan ajtip otmakçıman» dedi. 53. toyrı tulki muni soziyə fir'ifta bolup 54. ujiyə alıp kirip 55. qissalərini bər bər

---

a hole here.» (So) he strolled about. 23. Having looked for a place he saw 24. that a good hole appeared. 25. When he went near to it and asked, 26. »Whose hole is this?» 27. they said, 28. »This is the hole of the fox Toghri». 29. He went and called out Toghri from his hole. 30. Toghri went out and made himself acquainted with Oghri. 31. He asked about his health. 32. He said, »How did you come to this our hole? 33. And you never came before. 34. I also am very sorry about your conditions.» 35. The fox Oghri said to Toghri, 36. »I had a good hole in a certain field. 37. A snake entered and lay down (there). 38. When I looked (into it) after (that) I returned from the field, 39. there lay a big snake. 40. I lay on guard some days 41. saying, »I wonder if it will come out». It did not come out. 42. Now, having lost my hope, 43. I came here with the object 44. that I might find a hole here some-



sorar edi. 56. bu tulki qissasini ajtip turup 57. toyrı tulkini  
ujini u jay bu jayıye qarap korar edi. 58. jeməkləni kopligidan  
ičini kipligidan kop xuşi kələr edi. 59. dilidə ajtar edi ki 60. «Şu  
ujni qandaj hile bilən muni əldidan alur ek'an men? dep fikr  
qılar edi. 61. bu oyrı tulkini qissasini toyrı tulki bər bər eşitip  
62. muniñ uəun kop fikr qilip turər edi ki 63. «qandaj bu beəa-  
rəni ujini duşmənidən ajrip berurman ek'an? 64. dep ojlər edi.  
65. bu gunəa bu jerda bolup 66. ekkilələri ojlap fikr qilip 67. şuni  
taptilər ki 68. talayə çiqip otun terip 69. ekki bəy bəylap 70.  
ekaylari kotarip 71. oyrini ujiyə alip kelip 72. ujani ayziyə qojup  
73. ot qojmaqçı boldilər. 74. agard'a otunni ot qojсалər 75. jılan  
u jerdan çiqmasa 76. tutun bilan oladur. 77. agard'a taşqariyə  
çixsa 78. ot kujdurup olduradur 79. dep fikr qildilər. 80. şul  
maqsat bilən ekkilələri erta bilən talaləryə çiqip 81. otun teridilər.  
82. ekki bəy bəylap 83. bər dşajyə qojup 84. toyrı tulki oyrı  
tulkiyə əjti ki 85. «sen şu jerda otunlarni pajlap turgin. 86. men  
anavu qışl'aydan bər aız čoq alip keləj. 87. soñra ekkeləməiz bu

---

word. 56. This fox, having told his story, 57. looked in that  
and this direction of the house of Toghri. 58. Owing to the abund-  
ance of food and the good space in it he desired it much. 59. He  
said within him, 60. »With what trick shall I take this house from  
him?» So he thought. 61. When Toghri had heard the story of  
Oghri word for word 62. he reflected much about it (saying). 63.  
»How shall I make the house of this poor one free from its enemy?»  
64. So he thought. 65. They stayed this day there 66. and thought it  
over together (the two) 67. and found out 68. that they should go  
out in the fields and gather firewood, 69. tie up two bundles,  
70. raise (carry) them, 71. bring them to the house of Oghri, 72. put  
them in the mouth of the hole 73. and set them on fire. 74. And if  
they set the fire-wood on fire 75. and the snake did not come out,  
76. he would die from the smoke. 77. And if he went outside 78. the

otunlarni bər bāydan kotarip 88. seni ujaŋyε qarap a:lip baramiz» dedi. 89. šu soz bilən oγri tulki otunni bašida qaldi. 90. toγri tulki ot ućun qišl'aqqε qarap ketti. 91. bər a:z Ƴaxttan kigin oγri tulki otunlarni bər bāyini bər uz'ay dʒajyε a:lip ba:rip tašladi. 92. jugurup kelip jenε bər bāyini kotarip 93. toγri tulkini ujiyε qarap a:lip ketti. 94. ujiyε jetkandan kin ozi ujani ićigε kirip 95. otunni iškariğε qarap tarti. 96. bər a:z dʒajyε tartip jetkizdi. 97. o:zi ujani ićiyε ayanap jatti. 98. toγri tulki qišl'aylardan otni ćiqini jetkizip kirip 99. kordi ki 100. ekki bāy otun ham joq oγri tulki ham joq. 101. gu:man seredi ki 102. »bu beća:ra tulki har ekki bāy otuni kotarip ketiptur mengε jengil qilmak ućun» dedi. 103. jugurup oγrini ujasiyε ba:rip kordi ki 104. oγri tulki kelmaptur. 105. otun ham joq. 106. fikr qildi ki 107. »bu tulki jolni adašqan mekin?» dep 108. bu tulki χia:lida ajti ki 109. »ayal men bu ćiqni o:z ujumyε jetkizip qojajin. 110. sonra kelip bu oγri tulkini āxtarip tapajin» dedi. 111. jugurup o:z ujiyε qarap ba:rdi. 112. kordi ki 113. bər bāy otunni bu tulkini ujasini ayzigε

---

bundle each 88. and bring it to your hole.» 89. At these words Oghri stayed at the head of (on guard over) the fire-wood. 90. Toghri went away to the village for the fire. 91. A short time after Oghri took one of the bundles of fire-wood, went to a far-off place, and threw it away. 92. He ran back, and raised another bundle, 93. and brought it to the house of Toghri. 94. After he had reached his house he himself entered the interior of the hole 95. and drew the fire-wood inside. 96. He brought it together in a little space. 97. He himself rolled himself up in the interior of the hole. 98. When Toghri came back bringing the embers from the village 99. he saw, 100. that the two bundles of fire-wood, as well as Oghri, were not there. 101. He was suspicious and said, 102. »This poor fox has carried away both (two) bundles of fire-wood in order to make it light

ketirip qojuptur. 114. dilidə ajtiki 115. bu beca:ra oγri tulki  
meni uz'aq qilganligimdan otunni bər bayini bu jergə ketirip  
qojup 116. jenə bər bayini alip 117. o:z ujiyə qarap ketiptur ik'en  
118. dep otunni coqini uša otunni tegigə qojup 119. ozi jugurup  
120. oγri tulkini ujasiyə qarap ketti. 121. bul qaxtta bərdan bər  
qatiy şema:l kelip 122. otti pudap berdi. 123. bərdan otun janip  
ketip 124. ujni işida tutun toldi. 125. oγri tulki bu ujni içida  
jatqan edi. 126. ottan qorqup 127. taşqariyə çiqar'almadi. 128. tu-  
tunni kopligidan dami qajtip ujani içida olup qaldi. 129. toγri  
tulki oγri tulkini ujasini tayin barip kordi ki 130. oγridan he-ç  
bər darak joq. 131. umedini uzup qajtip janip 132. o:z ojiyə  
keldi. 133. kordiki otunni jandirip kujuptur. 134. bər a:z qaxttan  
kigin ot očkandan kigin kirip kordi ki 135. oγri tulki ujani  
içida olup jatadur. 136. oni olugini korup 137. soγra maqsudini  
bilip tånidi. 138. təma:m.

---

114. He said within him, 115. »This poor fox Oghri has brought one  
of the bundles of fire-wood here because of my making it so long  
(because I have taken so long a time), 116. and has taken another  
bundle 117. and gone away to his own house.» 118. Having said  
so, he put the embers under that fire-wood 119—20. and ran away  
himself to the hole of Oghri. 121. At this time there suddenly came  
a hard wind, 122. and blew up the fire. 123. At once the fire-wood  
took fire 124. and smoke filled the inside of the house. 125. Oghri  
was lying in this house. 126. From fear of the fire 127. he could  
not go out. 128. His breath ceased owing to the abundance of  
smoke and he died in the hole. 129. When Toghri again had gone  
to the hole of Oghri he saw 130. that there was no trace of Oghri.  
131. He lost (his) hope and returned, 132. and came to his own  
house. 133. He saw that the fire-wood was burning. 134. When he  
entered a short time after, when the fire was extinguished, he  
saw 135. that Oghri was lying dead inside the hole. 136. Having

### 3 a.

#### ekki tulkeni hika:jasi.

1. bər uaxtta orta a:sija: talalərinda ekki tulki bər edi. 2. bərisini âti oyrı bərisini âti toyrı. 3. oyrisi bər dşajda bər uja jasap guzəra:n qılar edi. 4. bər uaxtta a:zuq âxtarip 5. talalərye çiqip ajlanər edi ki 6. qajtip kelsa 7. ujasıye ja:nip 8. bər katta ila:n ujasıye kirip jatip âlip tur. 9. korup qorqti. 10. u jerye kirə'almadi. 11. bər neça uaxt taşqarida pajlap jatti ki 12. ila:n çiqip ketar mekin. dep 13. ila:n çiqip ketmadi. 14. a:xirda umedini uzup 15. bolak tar'apka qarap oj âxtarip ketip jurdi. 16. talalərdə oj âxtarip jur'ərđi ki 17. bər jaxşı dşajye bərıp qâldi. 18. kordı ki 19. su:ler ko:p jeməklər ko:p. 20. har qism dar'axlər kop ek'en. 21. har xusu:stan mamnun ek'en. 22. ojladı ki 23. »şu jerdə bər uja jasasa». 24. şu fikrdə jurər edi ki 25. kozigə bər jaxşı dşaj korundi. 26. jaqiniye bərıp sorərđi ki 27. »bu uja

### 3 a.

#### The story of two foxes.

1. Once upon a time there were two foxes in the fields of Central Asia. 2. The name of one was Oghri (Thief) and the name of the other was Toghri (the Just). 3. Oghri built a hole at some place and passed his life (there). 4. When he once, having looked for food, 5. and having gone round in the fields, 6. came back 7. and returned to his hole, 8. a big snake had entered and lay (there). 9. Having seen it, he was afraid. 10. He could not enter that place. 11. Some time he lay on guard outside, saying, 12. »I wonder if the snake will go out?» 13. The snake did not go out. 14. At last he lost his hope 15. and went away in another direction, looking for a house. 16. As he was strolling in the fields looking for a house 17. he came to a good place 18. He saw 19. that

kimni ujası dur? dep 28. ajtilar ki 29. bu uja toγri tulkini ujası dur dediler. 30. bārip ujasidan toγri tulkini çağirdi. 31. toγri tulki čiqip 32. oγri tulki bilan koruštı. 33. ha:l soradi.

---

28. they answered, 29. »This is the hole of the fox Toghri.» 30. He went and called out Toghri from his hole. 31. Toghri went out 32. and made himself acquainted with Oghri. 33. He asked about his health.

#### 4.

#### hika:ja.

1. bər kun turkesta:n a:linlərindən ekki naf'ar səjah'at qil-  
maqēi boldi. 2. saman tuzap 3. jolgə çix'ti. 4. hatta tâylərgə jetti.  
5. ketip turərdiki 6. bər çulpan balayə uçrəşti. 7. bu kšiləni  
bərtəsinidə qar'ni a:č edi. 8. bu baladən a:zuq sorədilər. 9. bu  
bala əjti ki 10. «meni bər a:z godžam<sup>1</sup> bə:r» dedi. 11. «ozomgə  
zorγə kefa:ja etədur. 12. sizgə ber'almas man. 13. nučuk kim  
sizγə bersam 14. ozom kečqurunγə dav'ur a:č qālur man dedi.  
15. mullalər ajti 16. «bizγə agard'a bu godžayizdan berəyiz 17.  
aual šulki godžayiz kopajadur. 18. ekkindjide sizni haqqıyızγə zor  
bər katta dua: qilamiz» dedilər. 19. bu jaš bala bu sozγə qoanip

#### 4.

#### Tale.

1. One day two of the learned people in Turkestan intended  
to make a journey. 2. They made their things ready 3. and went  
away. 4. And so they reached the mountains. 5. As they were  
going along 6. they met a shepherd boy. 7. One of these people  
was hungry. 8. They asked this child for food. 9. The child said,  
10. »I have a little soup.<sup>1</sup> 11. It is hardly sufficient for myself.  
12. I cannot give you (of it). 13. Because if I should give it to  
you 14. I myself will be hungry till the evening.» 15. The mullahs<sup>2</sup>  
said, 16. »But if you give us of this soup 17. firstly this your soup  
will increase 18. And secondly we will recite a very long prayer

20. bu mullaləyə godşasidan içirdi.<sup>1</sup> 21. har ekki mulla godşadan tojgunça içip âldilər. 22. sopra ketip barər edilər dua: qilmastan. 23. bu bala ejti ki 24. «ağ mullalər! meni godşamni dua: qiliş üçün içtiñizlər. 25. dua: qilmastan q'ajeryə ketəsizlər?» dedi. 26. mullalər ejti 27. «biz öz içimizyə dua: qilyan edik. 28. emdi siz har n'ersəki xələsəñiz 29. uşa n'ersəni biz təpripizdan sorap berəjlilik» dedilər. 30. bu biçərə çupan bala fikrə qilip ajti ki 31. «nima sorap berursizlər?» dedi. 32. mullalər ejtilər ki 33. «har ne xuşiq bolse 34. uşəni sorajmiz» dedilər. 35. çupan bala ajti ki 36. «bər janyur jayilsin 37. ki tày taşlər o:t su: sirə:b kopajsun. 38. ellərimiz tojup 39. qaz'anləri su:t qətiydan tursun» dedi. 40. mullalər qolini açıp 41. bər n'ersəni oqodi. 42. qolini juzgə surtup 43. balayə ajti ki 44. «emdi jəqinda bul'ut çiqip 45. janyur jayıp 46. ajtkaniğçə bolur» dedi. 47. bala qaldi orniyə qojlərini başidə. 48. mullalər dşunap kettilər. 49. bər qanča uaqttan kigin bərdan bər tər'əftan asmanda bul'ut korunup 50. kopajip korundi. 51. bər

---

20. and gave these mullahs to eat <sup>1</sup> of his soup. 21. Each of the two mullahs ate of the soup till they were sated. 22. Then they went away without saying the prayers. 23. This child said, 24. »Oh, mullahs! You ate my soup because you should recite prayers. 25. Where are you going without saying the prayers?» 26. The mullahs said, 27. »We have recited the prayers within us (long ago). 28—29. Now we will ask God for whatever you want.» 30. This helpless shepherd boy thought it over and said, 31. »For what will you ask?» 32. The mullahs said, 33. »Whatever you want 34. we will ask for.» 35. The shepherd boy said, 36. »Let it rain, 37. that the grass, the water and the springs in the mountains and among the stones may increase. 38. May our people be sated 39. and their pans may be filled up with milk and sour milk.» 40. The mullahs raised their hands <sup>2</sup> 41. and recited something. 42. They stroked their hands over (their) faces 43. and said to the child, 44. »Now in a short time there will appear a cloud 45. and it will



a:z uaqttan kigin jamʸur jayar bařladı. 52. bu bala taladε tur'al-  
 mastan 53. qojlerini ālip 54. oz kaza:siyε qarap hajdap ketti.  
 55. mullalεr bu baladan ajrilgendan soŋ 56. bεr dʒilyεgε kirip  
 ba:rdiler. 57. kordiler ki 58. o: dʒilyedε taχmi:nau jetmiř ujlirkε  
 qirʸizler ba:r ek'an. 59. bεrisini ujiyε ba:rdiler. 60. ajtiler ki 61.  
 'bεz bu gun sizni ujiʸizya mehman bolurmiz' dediler. 62. ol  
 kiři ajti ki 63. »meni ujumda mehman:nyε qojyidek bεr nεrsemdi  
 joydur. 64. hamd'a ujumda sʒzlerni siyqidεk dʒājim joy dur.  
 65. agard'a sʒzlyε tεklif olmasa 66. sεzler anavu: tamya ba:r-  
 saŋizler 67. uřa ujda bizi bijimiz ba:r dur. 68. řuni dʒaji keŋ  
 69. a:zuqalari ko:p tur. 70. řunda mehman bolsalεriŋiz 71. jaxři  
 bolur' dedi. 72. mullalεr bu sozdi eřitip ajtiler ki 73. »bizni  
 korsatip qojyin bijini ujini» dediler. 74. bu kiři uz'aydan bijini  
 ujini korsatip qojdi. 75. mullalεr bijini ujini tapip bariřtiler.

---

time it began raining. 52. As this child could not stay out of  
 doors 53. he took his sheep 54. and drove them to his shelter.<sup>1</sup>  
 55. The mullahs, after having separated from this child, 56. entered  
 a valley.<sup>2</sup> 57. They observed 58. that there were about seventy  
 families of Kirghizes in that valley. 59. They went to the house  
 of one of them. 60. They said, 61. »We will be guests in your house  
 to-day.» 62. That man (the Kirghiz) said, 63. »In my house there is  
 nothing to put before a guest.<sup>3</sup> 64. And in my house there also  
 is not room enough for you.<sup>4</sup> 65. But if it should not be a trouble  
 to you, 66. and if you would go into that house, 67. in that house is  
 our chief (i. e. you will find our chief in that house). 68. He has  
 plenty of room.<sup>5</sup> 69. He has plenty of food. 70. If you would be  
 guests there 71. it will be good», he said. 72. When the mullahs  
 heard these words they said, 73. »Show us the house of your chief!»  
 74. This man (the Kirghiz) pointed out the house of the chief far  
 away. 75. The mullahs went together to the house of the chief.

76. bijini çağırıp ejtilər ki 77. bizlər dşuda katta katta mulla-  
lərbiz. 78. şəhərdən çıxambiz. 79. şəh'ərdən bər katta k'şini atini  
tutup 80. ajtilər ki bizləni uşol adam sizi ujiqizni atiqizni bizyə  
təjinladi. 81. şuniqçun bəz səzni dşajiqizyə mehman bolyəni  
keldik dedilər. 82. beçarə bij bu sozyə həjran bolup ejti ki  
83. »səzləni men jaxşı tanımasman. 84. amma sizləni ustubaş-  
ləriqizdən guman sərejmen ki 85. sizlər turkestanni jalyançi  
aldamçi lolilərdən bolur səzlər dep 86. guman sərejmen dedi.  
87. mullalər har qanča jəl'indilər unamadi. 88. tizlik ilə xizmətçi-  
ləriyə bujurdi ki 89. bərip bolak a'illəyə ajtiqizlərkə 90. ekki  
naf'ar əldamçi lolilərdən bizni dşilyəmizyə keliptur. 91. şuləni  
he-ç kimse ujiyə jol berməsün dedi. 92. şuniqçun ki ellər bijini  
sozini qılar edi 93. bu mullalər har jeryəki bardilər 94. he-ç  
kimse jol bermədi. 95. bu mullalər bu dşilyədən nau'uməd bolup  
96. harip çarçap a:ç qəlip susap 97. bu dşilyədən çıxtilər. 98. fikr  
qılar edilər ki 99. q'ajergə bərsələr 100. tifa:qan uz'aydan bər

---

76. Having shouted for the chief they said, 77. »We are very, very  
great mullahs. 78. We have gone out from the town. 79. When we  
took the horse of a great man in town, 80. he said, »That man of  
ours has made his house and his horse ready for us (for me).  
81. Therefore we came to your house to be guests (there)«, they  
said. 82. The poor chief was astonished at these words and said,  
83. »I do not know you well, 84. but judging from your dress I  
suspect 85. that you belong to the liars and deceivers and vaga-  
bonds<sup>1</sup> of Turkestan. 86. So I suspect«, he said. 87. However  
much the mullahs supplicated he did not agree. 88. In a hurry he  
ordered his servants, 89. »Go to the other settlements<sup>2</sup> and say,  
90. »Two deceivers and vagabonds have come to our valley.  
91. No one may admit them to his house.« 92. And as the people  
did what the chief said 93. these mullahs went to every place  
94. but no one admitted them. 95. These mullahs in desperation  
went away (97.) from this valley 96. tired, hungry and thirsty.

kaza: korune başladı. 101. bu mullalər uşa kaza:yə qarap jetip keldilər. 102. kordilər ki 103. bər gine tul xatun olturuptur. 104. ejtilər ki 105. »bizlər katta katta alimlər bolurmiz. 106. agard'a bizdi bu gun bu jerde saqlasəñiz 107. ketəjatkan qaxtimizde sizi haqqıñızə kop uluy bər dua: qilurmiz» dedilər. 108. bu xatun-gine bu sozə qoanip 109. buləni kaza:siyə jol berdi. 110. mehına:n qildi. 111. bu tul xatun uşa mullalər jolde godzasini içken çupan balani inesi edi. 112. bərdan ul bala ja:nip 113. inesini aldıyə keldi ki 114. uşa ekki naf'ar mullalər anasi bilən bəryə kaza:side oturuptur. 115. bul bala taadşup qilip 116. »sizlər qandəj ham munda keldiləriñiz? 117. munča qaxtan beri qajerda ediləriñiz?» dedi. 118. »bu meni inam boladur. 119. sizləni tanımajdur» dedi. 120. »men sizləni inamya tənitur'ajin» dedi. 121. inesini çağirip ajti ki 122. »bular dşuda uluy mullalər dur. 123. bularyə nemalər pişirarmiz?» dedi. 124. anasi ajti 125. »ujda bər ekki qaturmə bolgidək unum ba:r. 126. uşani qaturmə pişiraman» dedi. 127. mungə balasi fikrdə qalıp ajti ki 128. »men bu mullaləryə qatur-

---

a shelterhouse came in sight from far off. 101. These mullahs arrived at that shelterhouse. 102. They saw 103. that a widow was sitting there. 104. They said, 105. »We are very great learned men. 106. If you keep us this day at this place, 107. we will recite a very long prayer for you at the moment we are going away.» 108. This little woman was happy about these words 109. and admitted them to her shelterhouse. 110. She made them (her) guests. 111. This widow was the mother of that shepherd boy, whose soup those mullahs had eaten on the way. 112. That boy was just returning 113. and when he came to his mother 114. those two mullahs were sitting together with his mother in his shelterhouse. 115. The boy was astonished and said, 116. »How have you come to this place (here)? 117. Where have you been for so long a time? 118. This is my mother. 119. She does not know you», he said. 120. »I will introduce you

meni qandəj qojarmən? dep 129. ojlar edi. 130. mullalər çaqirip  
ajtilər ki 131. nime ojlajsən? ejtkin! 132. bala mullaləryə bu  
sozdi ajti. 133. mullalər ajti ki 134. «şul jaqin ortada adam  
volsa 135. bərip uşalərdən bər n'ərsə jəgəni ja: bər ulaq tapilsa  
a:lip kelgin. 136. bərdə pişirip jeip 137. ketəjatkan qaxtimizda  
seniñ uçun kop katta bər dua: qilamiz» dedi. 138. bu bala uşa  
džilyadəgi bijni çulpani edi. 139. qojlərini hajdap 140. bijini  
aldıyə bərip ajti ki 141. «ağ bij! men seni xizmətiñgə qanča  
qaxt turdum? 142. nime haqq berursən? dedi. 143. bij ejti 144.  
«səngə nime boldi? 145. bu gun bərdən haqq soruşturun qaldıñ.  
146. haqqıñni a:lip nime qilursən?» dedi. 147. çulpan bala ajti ki  
148. «meni ujumyə ekki kişi mehman keldi. 149. uşalərnı meh-  
man qilurmen» dedi. 150. bij ejti ki 151. «uşa aldamçı lolilər  
manə bu tusta bolsa uşalər dur» dedi. 152. «agard'a uşaləryə a:lip  
bərmaqçı bolsañ 153. səngə heç nime berməsmən» dedi. 154. bu

---

the loaves before the mullahs?»<sup>1</sup> 129. So he thought. 130. The  
mullahs called for him and said, 131. »What do you think? Tell  
us!« 132. The boy said those words to the mullahs.<sup>2</sup> 133. The mullahs  
said, 134. »If there should be anyone in the vicinity 135. go away  
and bring something eatable from them or if you could find a kid  
(so much the better). 136. After we have had it cooked and we  
have eaten it, 137. we will recite a very long prayer for you at  
the moment we are going away.« 138. This boy was the shepherd  
of the chief from the (previously mentioned) valley. 139. He drove  
his sheep along 140. and went to the chief and said to him, 141.  
»Oh, chief! How long have I stayed in your service? 142. What  
pay will you give?« 143. The chief said, 144. »What happened to  
you? 145. Today you have suddenly come to discuss your pay with  
me. 146. What shall you do with your pay?« 147. The shepherd boy  
said, 148. »Two strangers have come to my house. 149. I will make  
them (my) guests«, he said. 150. The chief said, 151. »If those

bala u jerdan turup ketərdiki 155. bijni bajbuča xatuni bijyə ajti ki 156. »bu balanı nima üçün qaxşatınız? 157. agard'a bu bala ertəsi bu qojlarnı talayə a:lip barmasa 158. kim a:lip bārur? 159. qojlər olur a:dşliqtan. 160. siz a:lip bār'almajsız. 161. mən ham. 162. kelin! bu balanı jufa:tip 163. qoliyə bər ginə sojuş ulaq berin! 164. a:lip bā:rip xā:lasun ozi je'sun xā:lasun aldamči loliləyə bersun» dedi. 165. bu sozyə bij konup ajti ki 166. »bar! alip kel bu balanı!» dedi. 167. bajbuča adam jub'arip 168. balanı āldirip keldi. 169. ajti ki 170. »ay bala! bij sengə sojuş bermasa 171. mən sengə anəşur ulaqni berəmən. 172. a:lip ketkin!» dedi. 173. »bolak haqqlərinı a:lip berur mən» dedi. 174. bala bu ulaqni a:lip 175. uję qarap keldi. 176. ulayni a:lip kelip 177. mullaləni āldidə sojdı. 178. şu etləni pişirip 179. qāturmə nan bilən mullaləyə je'dirdi. 180. mullalər bu tunni şu jerdə otkazıp 181. səh'arda bu jerdan turup dşunədilər. 182. bu bala ul ığxtta uxlap qalyan edi. 183. bərdan ujęansəki 184. mullalər ornidə joq. 185. ketip

---

away from that place 155. the wife<sup>1</sup> of the chief said to him, 156. »Why did you frighten away this child? 157. If this child should not go out with the sheep to-morrow 158. who will go with them? 159. The sheep will die from hunger. 160. You will not be able to go. 161. Nor I. 162. Come! calm this child 163. and give him a kid to kill.<sup>2</sup> 164. Let him take it with him and let him eat it himself, if he wants, or give it to the deceivers and vagabonds, if he wants to.» 165. The chief agreed to this and said, 166. »Go and bring this child!» he said. 167. The wife sent away a man 168. who had the child brought there. 169. She said, 170. »Oh, child! if the chief does not give you something for killing 171. I will give you that kid. 172. Take it away!» she said. 173. »I will also give you your other pay», she said. 174. The boy took the kid 175. and came to his house. 176. He brought the kid 177. and killed it in front of the mullahs. 178. When he had cooked this flesh 179. he let the mullahs eat it together with the loaf.<sup>3</sup> 180. The mullahs

qalıptur. 186. bu bala turup qarardiki 187. uz'aydan adamni şer-  
pasi keledur. 188. bu bala uşa ter'epye qarap jugurdi. 189. qara-  
seki 190. uşa mullalər ketəjatip ek'en. 191. bu bala ajti ki 192.  
»ay mullalər! ajtmədiñizlermiki 193. »bizlər ketijatkan Ƴaytımızde  
seni haqqıñge dua: qilurmiz» 194. dep emdi qandaj jalyan soj-  
lap ketəjapsızler» dedi. 195. mullalər ajti 196. »biz seni haqqıñge  
dua: qilgenče qildiq. 197. agard'a sen har ne Ƴaılasañ 198. uşeni  
ha:zirdə ham sorajmiz. 199. dua: qilurmiz dedilər. 200. bala ajti  
201. »bolmasam meni ham katta bijleryə oƳsaş ma:lim kopajisin.  
202. ozim ham katta kši bolajin» dedi. 203. mullalərnı bitəsi ajti ki  
204. »o: bala! seni atıñ nime dur?» 205. bala ajti ki 206. »meni  
âtim 'jalañ jetimče' dur». 207. mullalər ajti ki 208. »seni âtiñ  
kop tildə âyur ek'an ki 209. âtiñni ozğertirejlik. 210. jəni âtiñni  
'jalañ to:ş' qojajliq. 211. har kimsə seni mundan kigin şul âtiñ  
bilən çaqırsın» dedi. 212. bala »Ƴup bolur dedi. 213. mullalər  
ejti 214. »bər a:z Ƴayttan kigin turkestanni hukumeti ozğariledi.

---

had gone away. 186. As this child stood looking round 187. there  
came the voice of a man from far off. 188. This child ran in that  
direction. 189. When he looked 190. — these mullahs were just going  
away. 191. This child said, 192. »Oh, mullahs! Did you not say.  
193. »At the time we are going away we will recite prayers for  
you.» 194. How can you leave having told such lies», he said.  
195. The mullahs said, 196. »We have recited the prayers for you  
as we should do. 197. Whatever you want 198. we will ask for you  
at once. 199. We will pray,» they said. 200. The child said, 201. »If  
possible let also my property increase like that of the great chiefs.  
202. I myself also want to become a great man.» 203. One of the  
mullahs said, 204. »Oh, child! What is your name?» 205. The boy  
said 206. »My name is Yalang Yetimcha.»<sup>1</sup> 207. The mullahs said.  
208. »Your name is difficult for many tongues. 209. Let us have  
your name changed. 210. That is to say, we will give you the name



215. uša yaxtta seni alip bariḡ 216. patša: eturlər dep 217. balaya tajan etti. 218. bala bu sozγe qoanip 219. qajtip ujiγe keldi. 220. anasiγe bu sozni hika:ja etti. 221. inesi ajti ki 222. agard'a soz šundej bolsa 223. sen balam šehrdan tizde tizde xəbar alip turγin. 224. yaxt kep qalur dedi. 225. bala beca:re bu sozge išanip 226. har yaxtta šehrgə bārip 227. xəbar alip turər edi. 228. bər kun šehrdan taşqeride bər katta jer var edi. 229. kordi ki 230. šu jerde neḡ'ajeten adam kop turadur. 231. bu bala bu adamlarγa jeqin bārip 232. korusup sorədi ki 233. bu jerdan nema uəun jiγilip turupsizlər?» dedi. 234. adamlər balayə ajti ki 235. »bu gun hukumət ozgeriledi. 236. bu gun bu jerde daulat qušini uəurup 237. har kimseni bašiγe qonse 238. ušani alip bārip 239. patša etermišlər» dedi. 240. bu bala uša eski sozlər esige kelip 241. dilide ajti ki 242. »mumkin ki daulat quši meni bašimγe qonse» dedi. 243. šul yaxtta bərdan qušni uəurdilər. 244. quš kelip 245. šul jalantoš balani bāšiγe qondi. 246. bolak kišilər ajtilər ki 247. »biz munge unamajmiz. 248. nema uəun ki bu-

---

changed. 215. At that time they will take you 216. and make you king.» 217. So they indicated to the child. 218. The child was happy over these words 219. and came back to his house. 220. He told these words to his mother. 221. His mother said, 222. »If it is so, 223. get information often from the town, my child! 224. The time will come», she said. 225. The poor child believed in these words 226. and was always going to the town 227. and stood getting information. 228. One day — there was a big place outside the town. 229. He saw 230. that there were extremely many people at this place. 231. This child went near these people 232. made himself acquainted and asked, 233. »Why have you gathered at this place?» 234. The people said to the child, 235. »The government is changed to-day. 236. To-day they will send up the bird of good luck at this place 237. and on whatever man's head it should perch,



bala ozi bər çulpan dur. 249. daqlat quşi adaşip 250. buni bâşiye qondi. dediler. 251. bolaktan jene bər uçuruştılar. 252. daqlat quşi tayin şul balani bâşiye qondi. 253. ekinçide bərağni tili bulmedi ki 254. bu quş jayniş qondi dep 255. bu qar'ar balani a:lip bā:rip 256. zalχ pa:dša:ni dʒājiye otkazdiler. 257. bu balani pa:tša: atadiler. 258. ha:zerde uša samarqandegi tillaka:r hamda şerda:r ismlik ekki madrasa uša balani ismide jasalgen im'iş. 259. o mullalar dua:siden bu bala munčalik martaba tapqan im'iş. 260. mullalar şul xusu:sindan turkestan jerinde kop etibar im'iş. 261. tamam.

---

with this. 248. Because this child is himself a shepherd boy. 249. The bird of good luck has made a mistake, 250. and perched upon the head of this (boy)», they said. 251. They had one of the other (birds) sent up. 252. The bird of good luck again perched upon the head of this child. 253. And the second (time) there was no one saying 254. »This bird perched wrongly.» 255. This time they brought the boy 256. and the people conducted him to the king's palace. 257. They proclaimed this child king. 258. And now the two madrasas<sup>1</sup> in Samarkand called Tillakar and Sherdar<sup>2</sup> are said to have been built in the name of this child. 259. This child is said to have reached so high a degree through the prayers of those mullahs. 260. For this reason the mullahs are highly esteemed in Turkestan. 261. That is all.

---

<sup>1</sup> *madrasa* a Muhammadan college or seminary, mostly connected with a mosque.

<sup>2</sup> These two *madrasas* are situated in Samarkand at the Rigistan; for pictures of them v. SMOLIK, Die timuridischen Baudenkmäler in Samarkand, and KRAFFT, A travers le Turkestan russe. According to OSTROUMOV in his valuable treatise *Мадрасы въ туркестанскомъ краѣ* (Madrasas in Turkestan) p. 4, the Shir-dar- and Tilla-kar-madrasas have been erected by one Yalangtush Bahadur (Ялангтушъ Багадуръ), who ruled over the Samarkand district in the 17th century. Shir-dar was built in 1028 A. H. (1618/19) and Tilla-kar

## 5.

### hika:ja.

1. turkestandə bər katta saıdagər bər edi. 2. xâtunidan bər qiz tuıuldi. 3. soırası qizi boıya jetkandan soı xâtuni oldi. 4. bər qanča ıaxt bəı qizini saılaş uçuı hedı bər jergə saıda uçuı bərmedi. 5. kunlerdan bər kun kerək boldi ki bər uz'aq dıājıyə bərısa »qizimni q'ajergə qojajin?» dep uzaq oıladı. 6. hər jerni oılar edi. 7. koıni taskin tıpmas edi. 8. fıkr qilip šuni tapti ki 9. bər katta uluy mulla eša:n bər edi. 10. »šuni ešikiyə apparip

## 5.

### Tale.

1. In Turkestan there was a great merchant. 2. A daughter was born by his wife. 3. Afterwards — after his daughter had grown up — his wife died. 4. For some time the rich man did not go for trade to any place, because he was protecting his daughter. 5. One day he was compelled to go away to a far-off place, and for a long time thought it over, »Where shall I put my daughter?» 6. He thought of every place. 7. His heart did not find peace. 8. Having thought it over he found 9. that there was a very great mullah and ishan.<sup>1</sup> 10. Saying »I will give her up (for protection) in his

---

<sup>1</sup> *ishan* (*eša:n ~ iša:n*) title in Central Asia for a Muhammedan holy man, who preaches or teaches and from time to time walks from one village

qojajin/ dep a:lip ba:rdi. 11. uša čon eša:nɣɛ ejti ki 12. eša:n baba! meni mana šu qizim sizni ešikiɣizɣɛ amə:nat tursun. 13. meni bər uzay dʒajɣɛ ba:rišligim neha:jette zərur boldi/ dedi. 14. ešan mulla bu sozni qābul qilip 15. qizni ešikiɣɛ saqlamayči boldi. 16. baj eša:ndan kop koɣni toq edi. 17. šuniɣ bilən baj dʒunap ketti. 18. soqra bər a:z ɣaxttan kigin eša:n dilida ojladi ki 19. »šu qizni bər xilvatta bər nersə qilsam/ 20. dep šuniɣ bilan xātunlərini bər dʒajlɣɛ jub'ardi. 21. ešigni xilvat qilip 22. qizni āldiɣa kirip ajti ki 23. »aɣ qiz bala kel! 24. munda ekelamiz gapuršejlik/ dedi. 25. qiz eša:ndan ujatip kelip gəbləš-mazdan otarər edi. 26. eša:n buha:na tapalmastan ajti ki 27. aɣ qiz bala turgin! 28. bər afta:bada su ketirgin! dedi. 29. »men taha:rat qilajin/ dedi. 30. šuniɣ bilan bu qiz ba:rip 31. bər afta:bada su ketirdi. 32. ešan ajti ki 33. »šu suni meni ta:rət-imeɣ o:ziɣ qujup bergin! dedi. 34. qiz bala eša:nni qoliɣa su qujer edi. 35. bərdan eša:n qiziqip 36. qizni emčekiɣɛ qol sala

---

house», he took her away. 11. He said to that great ishan, 12. »Father ishan! May this daughter of mine be under protection in your house. 13. It became extremely necessary for me to go to a far-off place.» 14. The ishan and mullah consented to this 15. and was to (agreed to) keep the girl in his house. 16. The rich man was very satisfied with the ishan. 17. And so the rich man went away. 18. Later, after some time, the ishan thought in his heart. 19. »If I could do »something« (together with) this girl alone (with her)». 20. And so he sent his wives away (to other places). 21. Having closed the door, 22. he went to the girl and said, 23. »Ah, little girl! Come here! 24. Let us two talk about something together.» 25. The girl felt shame because of the ishan, but came and sat there without talking. 26. The ishan, wo could not find any pretext, said, 27. »Ah, little girl! Stand up! 28. Bring

lekin qizigini tutken edim. 50. o: ham keçası qacıp ketiptur.  
51. eşitaman ki birağlarnı ojida jurer imiş» dedi. 52. baj bu  
xatti oqup korup 53. nehaçette diq bolup 54. eşarneye qarap xat  
ja:zdi ki 55. meni qizim har jerdä bolsa tutturup oldurıy! 56.  
oldurgendau soy menge ustubaslerini qani bilen bojatıp jubariy»  
dedi. 57. »soyra men bu jerdan baraman» dedi. 58. eşan bajni  
sozi bilen qizni tutturup oldurmakçi boldi. 59. ustortta jema:n  
kisilerye tapşurup ajti ki 60. »sizler mana şu qizni fulan jerdeyi

began to lay hands on the breasts of the girl. 37. When the girl  
saw the ishan do so 38. she grew angry and struck the head of  
the ishan with the ewer. 39. The head of the ishan was broken.  
40. The ishan remained by himself. 41. The poor girl fled away.  
42. In another place she had close relatives of hers. 43. She went  
to their house. 44. She spent some time in their house. 45. Now  
the ishan with haste wrote a letter to the rich merchant<sup>1</sup> and  
said, 46. »Your daughter is a whore, that is to say, she has a gallant.  
47. I caught them (I came upon them). 48. The gallant of your girl  
struck a big stone on my head, broke it, and fled. 49. I was not  
able to catch him but I caught your girl. 50. In the night she also  
fled. 51. I (now) hear that she shall be in someone's house.» 52.  
When the bai had read the letter 53. he grew very angry. 54. and  
wrote a letter to the ishan and said, 55. »Catch my girl at what-  
ever place she may be and kill her. 56. After you have killed her,  
send her clothes to me, after you have had them dyed in her  
blood. 57. Then I will go from this place», he said. 58. The ishan  
had the girl caught according to the words of the bai and intended  
to kill her. 59. He entrusted the girl to three or four bad persons  
and said, 60. »Take away this girl behind the mountains of

<sup>1</sup> *baj* rich man, rich merchant; in the following often not translated,  
but rendered with *baj*.

tayni arqasiyə əlip bərip oldurıñızlar dedi. 61. lekin ustubaşını qanı bilən bojatıp əlip keliñlər dedi. 62. adamlər eşanni bujuruñı bilən bu qizni əlip kettilər. 63. ajtilər ki 64. muni oldursak ustubaşını əlip kelamız dep 65. qizni eşanni ajtğan jeriəə əlip kettilər. 66. qiz beca:ra jolda qissani başıdan bər bər bu kşiləyə ajtibo'utti. 67. bu kşilər va:qea:dan xəbərdar bolup 68. rahımləri kelip 69. bər bəraqləri bilən kəñ'aştılar ki 70. bu iş tuhınat ek'an. 71. agard'a bu qizni bizlər oldursak 72. xuda:yə nima dşeva:b əjturmiz dep qorqtilər. 73. şuniñ bilan kəñəşip ajtilər ki 74. »bu qizni öldurməjlik. 74a. kojləgini əlip 75. bu qizni şü jerda qojup jubarajlik. 76. kojləgini bər nərsəni qanı bilən bojatıp əlip kelməkçi boldilər. 77. alqissa qizni şü jerda qojup jub'arip 78. kojləgini qanəə bojap əlip bərip eşanıyə tapsurdilər. 79. ajtilər ki 80. »qizni öldürduk. 80a. mana şü kojləgi bilən qanıni bojap əlip kelduk» dedilər. 81. sonra eşanı xursand bolup 82. kojləgini atasıyə qarap jub'ardi. 83. konglida ajtardi ki 84. »kop jaχşi qildim ki qissadan baj xəbardar bolmadi. dep 85. sonra kojlek

---

a certain place and kill her. 61. But bring back her clothes after you have dyed them with her blood.» 62. The men brought away this girl according to the command of the ishan. 63. They said, 64. »When we have killed her we will bring her clothes back.» 65. And so they brought the girl to the place told to them by the ishan. 66. On the road the poor girl told her story from the beginning word for word to these men. 67. When these men were informed about the events, 68. they pitied her, 69. took counsel together and said, 70. »This is an evil task. 71. If we kill this girl, 72. how shall we answer before God?» and they were afraid. 73. Having thus taken counsel together they said, 74. »Let us not kill this girl. 74a. Let us take her shirt, 75. and set her free at this place.» 76. They decided to come back with her shirt dyed in the blood of something (of some animal). 77. In fine they set the girl free at this place.

bər a:z ɣaxttan soŋ bajɣe bə:rip jetti. 86. baj korup ajti ki 87. emdi dʒəjimiɣe bə:rsam bolur ek'an' dep dʒunap keldi. 88. qiz beçə:ra talələrdə otlə:ni tāmuyini jeip jurər edi. 89. kunlərdən bər kuni bər katta bajni balasi bər neçə xizmətkə:rləri bilən aɣɣe çiqip 90. bər tulkini korup 91. arqasidan qoɣup 92. bər dʒəngalɣe kirdi. 93. uz'aqtan bər qizni šekli korunadur. 94. jaqin kelip kordi ki 95. bər jaɣšigina qiz bər jerdə oturuptur. 96. ajti ki 97. »seni bu jergə kim ketirdi? 98. kimiŋ bə:r bu jerdə?» dedi. 99. qiz beçə:ra ajti ki 100. »bu jergə kelgenimni uzun bər qissasi bə:r» dedi. 101. »bu jerdə meni hedʒ bər kišim joɣ» dedi. 102. baj balasi qizɣe qarap ajti ki 103. »agard'a men seni a:lip ket-sam ketasanmə?» dedi. 104. qiz bala konup bə:ɣe ketməkçi boldi. 105. baj balasi qizni atɣa mindirip a:lip ketti. 106. jollərdə qissani başidan bər bər ajtibo'utti. 107. baj balasi bu qizni jaɣši bər qiz ek'anligini bilip qālip ajti ki 108. »agard'a ekaɣmiz er xatun bolsaq 109. sen nima dejsan?» dep soradi. 110. qiz baj balani soziɣe kondi. 111. »xub!» dep dʒəɣa:b berdi. 112. baj balasi qiz

---

the bai. 86. When the bai saw it he said, 87. »If I now go home it will do», and so he came (home). 88. The poor girl (in the mean-time) wandered in the fields eating the roots of plants. 89. One day a child (the son) of a great bai went out hunting together with some servants. 90. Having seen a fox, 91. he pursued it 92. and went into a wilderness. 93. From far-off there was visible the shape of a girl. 94. When he came near he saw 95. that there sat a beautiful little girl in a place. 96. He said, 97. »Who brought you to this place? 98. Is there any (relative) of yours at this place?» 99. The poor girl said, 100. »It is a long story about my coming to this place. 101. I have no person (relative) at this place.» 102. The child (son) of the bai said to the girl, 103. »And if I should take you away, would you go (with me)?» 104. The girl agreed and at once wanted to go. 105. The child of the bai let the girl mount the

balani işikiyə ketirip 113. atasıyə ajtip 114. kop katta tojlar qilip  
115. kop kişiləyə a:š nam berip 116. qizni oziyə nikah qilip aldı.  
117. qiz bala bilən uzaq ɣaxt er xatun bolup ojnaşip kulup ekki  
oɣul tuydi. 118. bu ekki oɣul on on beş jaşya kirdilər. 119. mun-  
gaça bər qanča ɣaxt otti. 120. qiz eriyə ajti ki 121. »baj baça!  
siz meni atamni jurtiya a:lip barur mə siz?» dedi. 122. lekind'a  
bu ɣaxtɣa dav'ur bu baj balani atası olup 123. neha:jattə işi  
kopajip qalyan edi. 124. baj bala xâtuniyə ejti ki 125. men seni  
bər ekite jaxşi kişiler bilən jub'arsam qâbul qilasan mə?» dedi.  
126. xâtun qâbul qildi. 127. bu baj bala xâtuni üçün balaları üçün  
ulaɣ təcrladi. 128. jana ekki kşi ozigə jaqin kişilərdan xâtun  
balaları üçün qoşti. 129. uşa ekki kişi bu xâtun bilan balalarını  
jolyə a:lip çixti. 130. bər qanča ɣaxt jurgəndan soñ bər dɣajyə  
tuşti. 131. bər jerde xâtun bilan balalarıni otkazip qojdi. 132. har  
ekelesi kəngəşip ajtilər ki 133. »bu xâtunni bu gun şu jerda bər  
iş qilmajmiz mə?» dedilər. 134. şuniñ bilən xâtunni aldıyə kelip

---

113. and told his father, 114. and having made a very big wedding  
115. and having given food and bread to many people, 116. he  
married the girl (unto himself). 117. For a long time he and the girl  
were man and wife, and played together<sup>1</sup> and laughed, and got  
two sons. 118. These two sons reached the age of ten or fifteen  
years. 119. Till then some time had passed. 120. The girl said to her  
husband, 121. »Bai bacha!« Will you take me to my father's  
country?» 122—123. But as the father of this bai-child had died,  
his work had increased very much at this time. 124. The child of  
the bai said to his wife, 125. »If I send you with one or two good  
men, will you then consent?» 126. The wife consented. 127. This  
child of the bai made ready beasts of burden for his wife and for his  
children. 128. And he added for his wife and children two persons  
who stood near to him. 129. Those two men went away with this  
woman and her children. 130. After they had gone some time they



ajtiler ki 135. »ay xâtun ke! bu keça şu jerda bergeleşip jatajlik dediler. 136. bu xâtun bu kişiləri sozini unamadi. 137. buləri açıları kelip 138. xâtunye qarap ajtiler ki 139. »agard'a sen bizni sozimizni unamasay 140. balalarıñni öldürüp korsatamız» dediler. 141. bu xâtun bu qorqutuvlar bilən qorqmadi. 142. bu kişiləri açıları kelip 143. ekele balanı bərtasını öldürüp korsattılar. 144. buniñ bilən ham xâtun qorqmadi. 145. jene bərtasını ham öldürüp korsattılar. 146. xâtun kordi ki 147. bulər buni tirik qojmejdiler. 148. bu xâtun koqlide ajti ki 149. »emdi bər jol tuzap bulərdan qutulmasam bolmajdikən» dep 150. dilida bər jol tuzadi. 151. bu kişilərgə qarap ajti ki 152. »emdi keliñlər! birleşejlik!» dedi. 153. »mana mundej qilejlik ki men bər taşni mana şu tər'afye qarap atajin. 154. har kim şu taşni tutup tâpip kelsa 155. uşa bilən bərgə jatajin» dedi. 156. bu ekki kişi bu sozye unadiler. 157. xâtun kişi bər taşni alip 158. bər juqari dżâjdan bər tər'efke qarap atip jub'ardi. 159. bu ekele kişi ozləri bilan bolup 160. taş

---

woman and said, 135. »Ah, woman! Come here! Let us lie down and do something together here this night. 136. The woman did not agree to the words of these men. 137. They got angry 138. and said to the woman, 139. »If you don't agree to our words, 140. we will kill <sup>1</sup> your children.» 141. The woman did not get frightened from these menaces. 142. These men got angry 143. and killed one of the two children and showed it to her. 144. Even with this the woman was not afraid. 145. They killed the other and showed also that to her. 146. The woman saw (understood) 147. that they would not let her go alive. 148. This woman said in her heart, 149. »If I now cannot find any way (out of this) and be saved from them, it won't do.» 150. In her heart she found a way. 151. She said to these men. 152. »Come now here! We will do something together!

âxtarişiğə kettilər. 161. bu xâtungine tizlik ilən atlarını bərisini  
minip jugurtup ketip qaldı. 162. bu kişiler bər uzaq qayttan kigin  
uşa ta:şni tıpıp kelip kordilər ki 163. xâtun joq. 164. hər qanəa  
âxtardilər ki tap'alınadilər. 165. bələr ojladilər ki 166. «bu xâtun  
qajtip öz ojiyə ketkan mekin?» dep 167. bular ham qajtip asta  
asta keldilər. 168. jollərdə fikr qilərdilər ki 169. «bə:rip bə:j bala-  
siyə nemə djeua:b ejtamiz?» dep 170. kelip şəhrə kirip 171. bə:jni  
eşikiyə bə:rmastan bolak bər jerdə turup 172. bə:jni eşegidan xəbr  
aldirdilər ki 173. «xâtuni kelgen mekin?» dep 174. kordilər ki  
175. xâtuni kelməgen ek'an. 176. sonra bələr bə:j balasiyə bə:rip  
amanlaşıp sorap ajtilər ki 177. «bizlər xâtuniñ bilən balalarını  
alıp ketip turoydik. 178. bər jerdən qarındaşları bilən ataları  
uçrap qalip 179. xâtuniñni balaları bilən alıp ketiştı. 180. bizləni  
uşa jerdən rohsat qildi. 181. biz şundan qajtip keldik» dedilər.  
182. o: xâtun beča:rə bu kişiləni aldidən qaçıp 183. öz atasını

---

went away together to look for the stone. 161. This little woman  
mounted in a hurry one of the horses and went away at full speed.<sup>1</sup>  
162. When these persons after a long time came back having found  
the stone, they saw 163. that the woman was not there. 164. How  
ever much they looked for her, they were not able to find her.  
165. They thought, 166. »If this woman may have returned home,  
I wonder?» 167. These (men) also turned and came back very  
slowly. 168. On the road they thought, 169. »What answer shall we  
give to the son of the bai, when we have arrived? 170. Having  
entered the town 171. they did not go to the house of the bai, but  
stayed at another place 172. and had news fetched from the house  
of the bai, saying, 173. »Has his wife come back, I wonder?» 174.  
They saw (they got to know) 175. that his wife had not come back.  
176. Then they went to the son of the bai and having greeted him they  
said, 177. »We were just bringing away your wife and her children.  
178. At a place her relatives and her father met her 179. and they

jurtiye qarap ketti. 184. jolda bər çupan balaye uçrap ajti ki  
185. »aj çulpan bala! sen oziqni ustuvaşiq bilen meni mana şu  
ustubaşimni aliştirasən mē?» dedi. 186. çulpan bala unap 187.  
ustubaşini bu xâtun bilen aliştirdi. 188. uşa çulpan balanı ustu-  
başini kiip 189. telpagini bastirip kiip 190. ozini çulpan balaye  
oxşatip 191. atasini ojiye jetip barıdı. 192. atasini ojini eşiğida  
oturdi. 193. atası bər jerdan ujiye qarap kelip qâldi. 194. bu  
çulpan balanı korup 195. tânimastan ajti ki 196. »aı bala! sen  
bu jerdâ nuçuk oturupsan?» dedi 197. bu çulpan bala ornidan  
turup 198. selâ:m qilgaç ajti ki 199. »aı bâıa! siz meni oz eşi-  
giñizye saxlaı! 200. men sizye kop jaxşı xizmetler qilemen» dedi.  
201. baj bu balanı alip kirip 202. oz işikiye saxladı. 203. munye  
»mana şu işlerni qilasan» dep tajinladı. 204. bu qiz ozini atasini  
felini jaxşı biler edi. 205. atasıye jaqadurıan işlerni kop jaxşı  
biler edi. 206. jaqimgidək işlerni qiler berdi. 207. har ıaxlarda  
bu baj bu balanı işleriye qarap ejterdi ki 208. »taadıup! bu bala  
meni ozimni qizimgē oxşajdur ek'an» dedi. 209. »agard'a meni  
qizim olup ketmaganda edi 210. men »qizim qajtip keliptur» der

---

184. On the road she met a shepherd boy and said to him, 185. »Oh,  
shepherd boy! Will you exchange your own clothes for mine?»  
186. The shepherd boy, having agreed, 187. exchanged his clothes  
with this woman. 188. She put on the clothes of that shepherd boy  
189. and pressed his cap on (her head) 190. and made herself like  
the shepherd boy 191. and went away to her father's house. 192. She  
sat in the door of her father's house. 193. Her father came to his  
house from some place. 194. When he saw the shepherd boy 195. he  
said without recognizing him (her), 196. »Oh, child! Why are you  
sitting here?» 197. This shepherd boy stood up from his place  
198. and having made *salam* (having greeted) he said, 199. »Oh,  
father! Keep me in your own house. 200. I will do very good  
services for you.» 201. The bai took this child inside 202. and kept  
it in his own house. 203. He appointed him (to do certain work) by

edim» dedi. 211. bu qız özini atasıya sirrini bildirməsə dedi. 212. bər uzaq vaxttan son bu xatunni eri balalarını sayınıp 213. uşa ekki xizmətkarını alıp dşunap keldi. 214. hər şəhrlərə tuşup kələr edi. 215. kunlərdən bər kunisi şu xatunini atasını şəhriyə jetip keldi. 216. bu xatunginə hər vaxlərdə bərip 217. musa:ferxanadan xəbar alıp jurər edi. 218. bər kunisi bərip kordi ki 219. eri bilən uşa ekki xizmətkarı kelip 220. musa:ferxanəyə tuşuptur. 221. özini bildirtməstən jugurup kelip 222. atasıya ajti ki 223. »aj bəya! fulan dşajda fulan raqlamda bər yaxşı kişi keliptur. 224. bər katta adamni oyli im'iş» dedi. 225. »adamlər alıp bərip 226. hər jerya mehman qilijatkan im'iş» dedi. 227. »agard'a siz ham uşalərnı ajtip kelsəniz 228. bər mədşlis tuzar edik. 229. suhbət qilər edik. 230. mən yaxşı tamaylər pişirər edim. 231. siz olər bilən sozləşip xursand bolər edipiz» dedi. 232. hamd'a bita jerimta katta kişilərdən ajtsəniz 233. olər ham şu suhbəttə bolsələr 234. yaxşı bolər edi» dedi. 235. bəj bu balanı sozi bilən uşa mehmanlərnı ajtirip ketirdi. 236. hamd'a özini mulla ešan

---

has returned.» 211. This girl had not revealed her secret to her father. 212. A long time after the husband of this woman, having longed for his children, 213. took those (former mentioned) two servants and went away. 214. He came along, stopping in every town. 215. One day he arrived in the town of this woman's father. 216. This woman always went 217. and fetched news from the inn. 218. One day she went (there) and saw 219. that her husband and those two servants had come 220. and had put up at the inn. 221. Not revealing herself she ran 222. and said to her father, 223. »Oh, father! At a certain place and in a certain way there has come a good person. 224. He is said to be the son of a great man. 225. He has brought men (with him) 226. and is said to make visits everywhere. 227. And if you also invited them 228. we should arrange a party. 229. We should talk. 230. I should cook good dishes. 231. You should talk with them and be glad. 232. And if

pirini ajtirip keltirdi. 237. bər ujda bulər gabraşıp oturər edilər. 238. bu çupan bala tamay pişirip ketirip berər edi. 239. tamaylardan soy bər katta baltani ketirip 240. bajni ja:niya qojup qojdi. 241. ba:j bu baladan sorədi ki 242. »bu baltani nima uəun bu jergə ketirdiy?» dedi. 243. bu bala bajyə qarap ajti ki 244. »munda bər katta qissasi ba:r» dedi. 245. »men hali kelip sizləryə ajtip beramen» dedi. 246. bər a:z ɣaxtan kigin kelip ajti ki 247. »emdi sizlər gabraşıp bolğen bolsələrinyiz keliylər! 248. qissa hika:ja ajti-şejlik» dedi. 249. ba:j mehmanlər bilən ajtiştilər ki 250. »senga oxşas çulpan kişilərdə hika:jasi kop bolədur. 251. sen ham bilsən ajtkin ki 252. bizlər ɣursand bolajlik» dedilər. 253. şuniɣ bilan bu bala hika:ja başladi. 254. ajti ki 255. »bər ɣaxtta turkistan şəhrlərində bər katta baj ba:r edi. 256. uni ɣātunidan bər qiz tuɣuldi. 257. bu qiz tahmi:nan on tor on beş ja:şyə kiryəndə 258. bajni ɣātuni olup qaldı. 259. baj beča:ra bu qizini saxlaş uəun hed; bər jergə bar'almas edi. 260. kunlərdən bər kunisi bajni bər zərur işi çiqip qaldı 261. ki tahmi:nan on on beş kun bər dɣajyə ketmakçi boldı. 262. ojledi ki 263. »bu qizimni kimni

---

called. 237. They sat in a house talking together. 238. When the shepherd boy had cooked food, he brought it there. 239. After the dishes he brought a big axe 240. and put it at the side of the bai. 241. The bai asked the child, 242. »Why have you brought the axe here?» 243. This child said to the bai, 244. »There is a big story in that. 245. I will come at once and tell you,» it said. 246. After a short time it came and said, 247. »If you now have talked together enough, come here! 248. Let us now tell the story.» 249. The bai and the guests said to each other, 250. »Among shepherds like you there are many stories. 251. If you also know (how to tell one) tell it, 252. that we may be glad.» 253. So this child began the story. 254. It said, 255. »Once upon a time there was a great bai in one of

işikiyə qojajın? dep 264. heç bər jergə koqli tolmastan 265. bər jerda bər katta mulla ešan piri bər edi. 266. uşanı işikiya a:lip bərrip 267. eşanıya tãpsurup ajti ki 268. «mulla eşanim! meni mana şu qizim sizni eşikiyizye amanet tur. 269. man tahminan qrq kunlerde kelip qalur men» dedi. 270. ešan «dşanımı kozum» bilən dep qábul qildi. 271. baj qizni ešanni ujiye qojup dşunap ketti. 272. bər neça ıaxıttan kigin ešan bu qizni korup a:şiq bolup qaldi. 273. bər kun xátunlerini bər jerlerge jub'arip 274. qizni a:lip qaldi. 275. sonra xilvat işke kirip 276. qiz bilən mai'sat qilmaqçı boldi. 277. buha:na tap'almastan qizya bujurdi ki 278. «aı qiz bala! munda kegin! ekelamiz gablaşajlik!» dedi. 279. qiz kelip ujatip 280. bər jerda gablaşmastan oterer edi. 281. ešan qizya bujurdi ki 282. «aı qiz bala! turgin! bər afta:bada su ketirgin!» dedi. 283. qiz bala afta:bada su ketirgendən soı ešan bujurdi ki 284. «şu suni meni taar:etimye qujup bergin!» dedi.

---

I put up my daughter?» 264. He did not like any place.<sup>1</sup> 265. At a place there was a big mulla and ishan and pir. 266. Having brought her to his house 267. and having entrusted her to the ishan he said, 268. »My mulla and ishan! This daughter of mine may be under protection in your house. 269. I will come back in about forty days.» 270. The ishan consented with a »my dear friend».<sup>2</sup> 271. The bai put the girl in the house of the ishan and went away. 272. After some time the ishan having seen this girl fell in love. 273. One day he sent away his wives to some place 274. (but) kept the girl. 275. Then he entered into private connection (with her) 276. and intended to enjoy<sup>3</sup> himself with the girl. 277. Not being able to find a pretext, he ordered the girl, 278. »Oh, girl! Come here! Let us two talk together!» 279. The girl came, felt ashamed 280. and sat somewhere without talking. 281. The ishan ordered the girl, 282. »Oh, girl! Stand up! Bring water in a ewer!» 283. After the girl had brought the water in the ewer the ishan ordered, 284. »Pour out this water for my bath!» 285. The



285. qiz ešandi sozi bilan afta:bəni suvini ešanni taaratiyə qujup berər edi. 286. bərdan ešan qizni emčəkiyə qol saldi. 287. bərdan qiz balani ačiği kelip 288. afta:ba bilan ešanni bašiye urdi. 289. ešanni baši jarilip qaldi. 290. šuniğ bilən qiz beča:rə bu ešanni ešigidan čiqip ketip 291. ozini jəqin qarindaşlerini ujiya bə:rip 292. šunda jurdi. 293. ešan bu bajyə tezlik ilə xəz jaziptur ki 294. »qiziğ dʒəlla:b ek'an 295. demək ojnaşi bə:r ek'an. 296. ustiye kelip qaldim. 297. bərdan qiziğni ojnaşi meni bər taş bilən urup 298. başimni jə:rip qačip ketti. 299. qiziğ ham meni ešigimdan čiqip 300. bolak dʒajlərgə juruptur» dedi. 301. baj bu sozni ešitip 302. ešanyə xəz jaziptur ki 303. »meni qizimni tutturup oldurtuğ!» dedi. 304. soqrasi bu ešan tor beş kişiləyə bujuruptur ki 305. »fula:n dʒajdə bər qiz bə:r. 306. šuni a:lip bə:rip 307. fula:n tayni arqasiyə sojup 308. ustubaşlerini qanyə bojap a:lip keliğlər» deptur. 309. o: kişilər qizni tutup a:lip bə:rip 310. tayni arqasiyə a:lip bə:rip öldürməkçi boldilər. 311. o: qiz jolda ketijatip 312. bu kişiləyə qissani bər bər ajtip otuptur. 313. bu kişilər qissadan

---

girl poured out the water in the ewer according to the words of the ishan for his bath. 286. Suddenly the ishan laid hands on the girl's breasts. 287. At once the girl was angry 288. and struck the ishan's head with the ewer. 289. The head of the ishan was broken. 290. So the poor girl went away from the house of this ishan 291. and went to the house of her near relatives 292. and stayed there. 293. In a hurry the ishan wrote a letter to the bai (saying), 294. »Your daughter is a whore! 295. It means she has a gallant. 296. I came upon them. 297. At once the gallant of your daughter struck me with a stone, 298. and having broken my head he fled. 299. Your daughter also went away from my house 300. and went to another place.» 301. When the bai heard this 302. he wrote a



xabarda:r bolup 314. bu qizni oldurus nahaq ek'enligini bilip  
315. o: qizni qojujub'arip 316. kojlegini bər qanya bojap a:lip  
kelip 317. ešanyə korsattilər. 318. ešan bu kojlegini qani bilən  
a:tasiyə jubartip tur. 319. atasi baj bu kojlekni qani bilən korup  
320. sonra oz ojiyə qajtip kelip tur. 321. amma o: qiz bala tala-  
lerda jurər ek'an. 322. kunlerdan bər kunisi bər baj bala bər  
qanča kišilər bilən auya ciqip 323. bər tulkini arqasidan qovup  
324. bu qizni jaqiniyə kelip qalıptur. 325. qiz balani uz'aydan  
korup 326. jugurup ja:niyə kelip soraptur ki 327. »siz bu jergə  
qandaj keldiniz? nema iş qilasiz bu jerda?» deptur. 328. qiz bu  
baj balayə ajtiptur ki 329. »meni bər uz'aq hika:jam ba:r. 330.  
agard'a meni a:lip ketsəñiz 331. jolda hika:jani sizya bər bər  
ajtibotaman» deptur. 332. baj balasi bu qizni bər atyə mindirip  
a:lip ketiptur. 333. jolda va:qəa:ləni baj balasiyə bər bər ajtibo-  
tuptur. 334. baj balasi qizyə qarap ajtiptur ki 335. »agard'a soz  
şundəj bolsa 336. sizni men ozum oz nika:himyə alsam nima  
dejsiz?» deptur. 337. qiz bala bu sozyə konup 338. jaxši dşeva:b  
ejtiptur. 339. šuniñ bilən bu baj balasi bər katta tojler qilip 340.

---

men were informed of the story 314. and understood that it was  
unjust to kill this girl, 315. they let her go, 316. and having dyed  
her shirt in blood they brought it 317. and showed it to the ishan.  
318. The ishan sent this her shirt with her blood to her father.  
319. When her father the bai had seen this shirt with her blood  
320. he later returned to his own house. 321. But this girl wanders  
in the fields. 322. One day the child of a bai went out hunting  
together with some men. 323. Having pursued a fox 324. he  
came near to this girl. 325. Having seen the girl from far-off  
326. he ran to her side and asked, 327. »How did you come to this  
place? What do you do at this place?» 328. The girl said to this  
child of a bai, 329. »I have a long story. 330. If you take me away  
331. I will tell you the story word for word on the road.» 332. The  
child of the bai let the girl ride on a horse and went away (with

qizni oz nikahiyə əliptur. 341. şuniñ bilən bər neça ıaxt ekela-  
er u xatun bolup 342. ortalərindən ekite oğul bala toyluptur.  
343. bu balalar on on beş jaşyə kelipturlər. 344. sonra bu qiz  
eriyə bər kunisi ajtiptur ki 345. «meni atamni şəhriyə əlip bārur  
mə siz?» dep 346. baj balasi işini kopligidan ozi kə'almastan  
347. ekite xizmetkəri bilən xatunini eki balasini qoşup jubariptur.  
348. bər neça kun jolya jurgəndan soñ bər xilvat dşajyə bu kişilər  
xatun bilən balalarını tuşurup 349. ekelesi kəngəşip ajtiptur ki  
350. «şu xatuni bu gun şu jerdə bər iş qilmajmiz mə?» 351. dep  
ekelesi kelip xatunyə ajtiptur ki 352. «ay xatun kegin! bu gun şu  
jerdə bərləşip jatajlik» deptur. 353. bu xatun bu kişiləni soziyə  
unamaptur. 354. bu kişiləni ačiyi kelip ajtiptur ki 355. «agard'a  
sen bizləni sozimizyə konmasañ 356. balalarıñni olduramiz» dep-  
turlər. 357. bu xatun bu qorqutuvlər bilən qorqmaptur. 358. bu  
kişiləni ačiyi kelip 359. balaləni bərtasını oldurup korsatiptur.  
360. buniñ bilən bu xatun oləni soziyə unamaptur. 361. təyin bər  
balasını oldurup korsatiptur. 362. bu xatun beçərə qaraptur ki

---

of the bai made a big wedding 340. and married the girl. 341. After  
the two had been man and wife for some time 342. two boys were  
born to them. 343. These children came to (an age of) ten or  
fifteen years. 344. Then this girl one day said to her husband,  
345. »Will you take me to my father's town?» 346. As the child  
of the bai was not able to go with her himself owing to much  
work, 347. he sent two of his servants and his wife and his two  
children away. 348. After they had gone on the road for some days  
they had the woman and her children put up at a solitary place,  
349. and after having conferred together they said, 350. »Shall we  
not do something with this woman at this place?» 351. They two  
came to the woman and said, 352. »Oh, woman, come here! Let us  
lie together here to-day.» 353. This woman did not agree to the

363. heç bər ilə:di joq. 364. dilidə ajtiptur ki 365. bulərdən bər  
 hi:la qilip qutulmasam 366. bolmajdur. 367. dep buləni çağirip  
 ajtip tur ki 368. aq kişilər keliqlər! emdi bərləşəjlük. 369. lekind'e  
 men sizlər üçün bər iş korsataman. 370. har qajsiləriñiz şu işni  
 qila bilsələriñiz 371. uşa kişi bilən bu gun keçəsi bərləşip jata-  
 men. deptur. 372. şuniñ bilən bu qiz bər taşni a:lip ajtiptur ki  
 373. »men şu taşni şu jaqqa qarap ataman. 374. şuni har qajsi-  
 ləriñiz tutup kelsələriñiz 375. bu gun sizlər bilən bolamen. deptur.  
 376. taşni a:lip bər juqari dajdan bər tar'afyə qarap atiptur. 377.  
 bu ekele kişi taşni arqasidan jugurup ketkandan soy 378. bu qiz  
 uaxt tapip 379. tezlik ilə atlərdən bərisini minip qaçıptur. 380.  
 jolda bər çulpan balani kiimini a:lip kiip a:lip tur. 381. şuniñ  
 bilən o:z atasini ojiya jetip kelip ešigida oturuptur. 382. a:tasi  
 ešikiyə kelsəki 383. bər çulpan bala oturuptur. 384. munden sorap-  
 tur ki 385. »aq bala! sen bu jerda nuçuk oturupsen?« deptur.  
 386. bu bala a:tasiyə qarap ejtiptur ki 387. »agard'a siz meni oz  
 işikiñizyə saxlasəñiz 388. men yaxşı bər işləni qilamen. deptur.  
 389. a:tasi bu balani a:lip kirip 390. iş korsatip tur. 391. bu bala

---

poor woman saw 363. that there was no help. 364. She said within  
 her, 365. »If I am not saved from them by playing a trick, 366. it  
 will not do.« 367. She called them and said, 368. »Oh, men, come  
 here! Let us now lie together. 369. But I will show you something.  
 370—71. To-night I will lie together with that one of you who can  
 do it (what I have to show you).« 372. And so the girl took a  
 stone and said, 373. »I will throw this stone in that direction.  
 374—75. I will lie together with whomever of you brings back  
 the stone.« 376. She took the stone and threw it away in a direction  
 from a high place. 377. After the two men had run after the  
 stone 378. this girl found time 379. and mounted in a hurry one of  
 the horses and fled. 380. In the road she put on the clothes of a  
 shepherd boy. 381. Thus she reached her own father's house and

işlärni aqalgidek qilur ek'an. 392. atasi bar zama:nda korup ajtar ek'an ki 393. »agard'a meni qizim olup ketmęende edi 394. men seni qizim der edim» der im'iş. 395. qiz sozni şu jerya jetkizgęnden soñ 396. atasi fahmlap qalip tur. 397. hamda eri bilip qalıptur. 398. tezlik ile atasi baltani a:lip 399. ešanini čapip taşlap 400. hamd'a eri tezlik ile oşa eki xizmetkar:ini čapip taşlaptur. 401. bu uç kşi demak baj qizi k'uja:qi şu jerda bər bəraqlərini tapişıptiler im'iş 402. faq'at tēma:m.

---

father saw it he said, 393. »If my daughter had not died 394. I should have said, that you were my daughter,» he said. 395. When the girl had let her words come so far 396. her father understood. 397. Also her husband understood. 398. Her father took the axe in a hurry 399. and beheaded the ishan. 400. And her husband also in a hurry beheaded those two servants. 401. These three persons, that is the bai, his girl and his son-in-law found each other here. 402. That is all.

## 6.

### hika:ja.

1. turkesta:ndə bər go:l kişi bər edi. 2. hər qaxt xātuni bilən kəngəşip iş qılar edi. 3. bər kuni işikigə eki nəfər mehmanın keldi. 4. işigini təcilətti. 5. jugurup çıxtı ki 6. ek'də katta katta kişilər kirgən ek'en. 7. ajtilər ki 8. «bizlər sizdi uşqınızə bu günçə mehmanın bolamiz» dedilər 9. bu kşi ajti ki 10. «səzlər kim bolur səzlər? 11. qajerdan keldinizlər?» dedi. 12. ulər ajtilər ki 13. «bizlər xızr bilən ilija:s bolurniz. 14. xuda: tər'əfindan sizni işi-kinizə təyinlədik» dedilər. 15. bu go:l kşi ajti ki 16. «toxtaniz-

## 6.

### Tale.

1. In Turkestan there was a fool. 2. He always worked after having conferred with his wife. 3. One day two strangers came to his house. 4. They knocked at his door. 5. He ran out (and saw), 6. that two very great persons had entered (his house). 7. They said, 8. »We will be guests in your house this day.» 9. This man said, 10. »Who are you? 11. From where have you come?» 12. They said, 13. »We are Khizr and Elijah.<sup>1</sup> 14. We have been appointed (sent) from God to your house. 15. This fool

---

<sup>1</sup> Khizr and Elijah are Muhammadan prophets. Khizr is believed to

ler! men xâtunimdan sorajın bolmasa dedi. 17. kirip xâtunigə ajti ki 18. «ay xâtun! xəbarın bax mu? 19. işikimizə ekkidə katta zor bər kişilər azızlər keliptur imiş. 20. bəri ajtadur ki 21. «men xızr men». 22. ekkindşisi ajtadur ki 23. «men ilijəs man» dejdur. 24. «agar qâbul qilsa» 25. bu gun işikiyə mehmanın bolamız» dejdurlər. 26. «ay xâtun! sen nemə dejsən və nime korsatasan?» dedi. 27. xâtuni ojlap ajti ki 28. «çiqip ajtkin ki bizə mehmanın kerekməs. 29. nemə üçün ki men ozom har kunda bəraunı işikiyə xizmat etip bər tənge işləjmen degin. 30. bu gun uşa bər tənge ni işlap kelgən edim. 31. xâtunim meni ariqqa suya jubardi. 32. su alij'atkan vaxtında uşa bər tənge ni suya tüşürdüm degin» dedi. 33. bu go'l beçara çiqip mehmanleryə xâtunini ajtkan sozlerini ajti. 34. o: mehmanlər ajtilər ki 35. «biz seni aş tamayın üçün kelgənimiz joq. 36. balki bizlər ozomiz bilən aş tamayimizdi alip keldik. 37. şundan artkanini sənge xâtunigə berur miz» dedilər. 38. «kirip xâtunigə şu sozni ajtkin! 39. faq'at

---

said, 16. »Stop! In this case I will ask my wife.» 17. He went to his wife and said, 18. »Oh, wife! Do you know? (Have you heard?) 19. There have come two very great men to our house. 20. One of them says, 21. »I am Khizr.» 22. The second says, 23. »I am Elijah. 24. If you consent 25. we will be guests in your house to-day.» 26. Oh, wife! What do you say and what do you offer them for food<sup>1</sup>?» 27. His wife thought it over and said, 28. »Go and say that guests are not necessary to us. 29. Say (that it is) because I myself serve every day in someone's house and earn (together) one tanga.<sup>2</sup> 30. To-day I came home having earned that tanga. 31. My wife sent me to the waterchannel for water. 32. When I was just taking up water I dropped that sole tanga into the water.» 33. This poor fool went out and said what his wife had told him to the strangers. 34. These strangers said, 35. »We have not come for your provision and food. 36. On the contrary we brought our own provision and food with us. 37. The

bizgə sen dʒâj bersən boladur» dedilər. 40. bu beçərə sojunup kirip xâtunigə ajti ki 41. »gaptan xəbarın bair mē? 42. mehmanlar öz jemiş tamaylərini alip kelgən im'iş. 43. bər qančə qálýanini senge mēngə berər im'iş» dedi. 44. xâtuni ajti ki 45. »agard'a soz şundəj bolsa âlip tüşkin! 46. mehmanlaryə uşa taşqariyə dʒâj qilyin! 47. uşa jerde otursunler!» dedi. 48. bu gəl beçərə xâtunini sozi bilən mehmanlarni tüşürdi. 49. taşqarisiyə dʒâj salip 50. mehmanlarni otkazdi. 51. bər qančə ɣaxttan kigin mehmanler kirip 52. bizyā dastarxan bilən bər idişde şu âlip çiqin!» dedi. 53. bu gəl jugurup kelip xâtunigə ajti ki 54. »mehmanler ajtadur ki 55. »bizyē dastarxan bilən bər idişde su âlip çiqin!» dedi dep bujurdi. 56. »nemə qilajin?» dedi. 57. xâtuni qoliyə bər boş dastarxandi bər katta idişde su berdi. 58. mehmanlarni âldiyə âlip çixti. 59. çixsaki mehmanler hər ekkiləsi suk'utlap oturgan ek'an. 60. dastarxandi jazip 61. ortasiyā suni qojup qojdi. 62. şungə dav'ur mehmanler başini kotarmadi. 63.

---

they said. 40. This poor fellow was happy and went in and said to his wife, 41. »Do you know anything about the talk? (Have you heard?). 42. The strangers have brought food themselves. 43. They will give us of what is left.» 44. His wife said, 45. »If it is so give them room!<sup>1</sup> 46. Make room for them at the outer side.<sup>2</sup> 47. There they may sit!» 48. This poor stupid man gave the strangers room <sup>1</sup> according to the words of his wife. 49. Having made room ready on the outer side 50. he conducted the strangers over there. 51. When the strangers had entered, some time after, they said, 52. »Bring us a table-cloth <sup>3</sup> and water in a bowl!» 53. This stupid man ran away and said to his wife, 54. »The strangers say, 55. »Bring us a table-cloth and water in a bowl!» So they ordered. 56. What shall I do?» 57. His wife gave him an empty (just a) table-cloth and water in a large bowl. 58. He brought it to the strangers. 59. When he went out the two strangers were sitting with drooping head. 60. Having spread out the table-cloth



bər a:z oturdi. 64. ham mehman:nlər başını kotarmadi. 65. a:χirdə bu k'işi mehman:nləryə qarap ajti ki 66. »o: mehman:nlər! sizlər mənə »su bilən dastarxan əlip çiqi!» dedinizlər. 67. alip çiqip dastarxandi jazip 68. suni ortasiyə qojup oturup man. 69. bər qanča ƣaxt boldi. 70. qaramajsizlər. 71. »nənimiz bər» dep ediriğiz. 72. »nəniğizdi almajsizlər» dedi. 73. mehman:nlər bu kişigə qarap kulup 74. janini ăxtarip 75. bər munčagine kulča nāndi çiqarip 76. to:r bolup 77. bər bolumini »suf» dep sugə bātirav'al-di. 78. uša nān aƣalkidek putun bolup ƣāldi. 79. tayin to:r bolup 80. bər bolumini »suf» dep sugə batirdi. 81. tayin to:r bolup 82. alqissa bu nāndan taxmīnan beš on k'işi tojyidek kop'ajtirdi. 83. idiš etrafında nān tolup tašti. 84. oj igəsi bu iştan taadƣup qilip 85. a:hista turup bə:rip 86. ƣātunigə hika:ja qildi. 87. ajti ki 88. »aƣ ƣātun! gaptan ƣabariğ bər mə? 89. mehman:nlardan man bər taadƣub işdi kordum. 90. bər nāni bər ek'an. 91. ušani

---

64. Even then the strangers did not raise their heads. 65. At last this man said to the strangers, 66. »Ah, strangers! you said to me, »Bring water and a table-cloth.« 67. I brought it and spread out the table-cloth 68. and placed the water in the middle of it and (then) sat down here. 69. Some time has passed. 70. You don't look up. 71. You said, »We have bread.« 72. You don't take your bread.« 73. The strangers looked at this man and laughed 74. and searched for something at their side. 75. They took out some kulcha-loaves <sup>1</sup> 76. and divided them into four (parts) 77. and saying 'suf', dipped one of the parts in the water. 78. That loaf became whole as it was before. 79. Dividing it again in four (parts) 80. they said 'suf' and dipped one of the parts in the water. 81. Dividing it again in four parts, 82. in fine they increased it so that it was enough to sate about five to ten

92. to'r bolup 93. bər bolumini »suf« dep sugə bātirsa  
 94. bütün bolup qalır ek'an. 95. agard'a bər fikre tapsaŋ ki 96.  
 mehmanlardan şu nānini oyurlap alıp qālsaŋ 97. bər umrda  
 iş ham kerəkem'əs. 98. nān jelp otamiz dedi. 99. jeni oša  
 nanini ālsaŋ 100. men ozom organdım. 101. to'r bolup 102. bər  
 bolumini »suf« dep sugə batırsam 103. bütün olur. 104. bolak  
 taklif ham kerək em'əs dedi. 105. xātuni ejti ki 106. »agard'a  
 gap şundej olsa 107. jugurup turup manə bu korpe jaztuylardan  
 ālip çiqiŋ! 108. ajtkin ki 109. »səzlər uzaŋ dşājdān çarçap kel-  
 genge oxşajsızlar. 110. manə şu korpe jaztuyları salıp bersam  
 111. bər az bər az uxlap aliqlər!« deŋin dedi. 112. bu go'l  
 xātunini sozi bilən korpa jaztuyları kotarip alıp çiqip 113.  
 mehmanlەرge ajti ki 114. »sizlər alb'atta uzaŋ dşājdān kelgenge  
 oxşajsızlar. 115. dşāj salıp bersam 116. bər az bər az uxlaiqlər  
 dedi. 117. mehmanlar »xub bolur« dedi. 118. dşājini salıp berdi.  
 119. mehmanlar uxlaştılar. 120. bu beçara buları uxlaişini pajlar

---

91. When they have taken it out 92. and divided it into four,  
 93. and having said »suf« dip one of the parts in the water, 94.  
 it becomes whole. 95. And if you could think out, 96. and if we  
 would steal this bread from the strangers, 97. we should not find  
 it necessary to work in a lifetime. 98. We will pass (our lives)  
 eating bread. 99. That is if we could take that bread 100. I learned  
 it myself (how to do it). 101. If I, having divided it into four  
 102. and having said »suf« dip one part of it in water, 103. it will  
 become (get) whole. 104. Other ceremony is not necessary.» 105.  
 His wife said, 106. »If it is so 107. then run and bring that and  
 that<sup>1</sup> of the counterpanes and pillows. 108. Say, 109. »You are  
 like to have come tired from places far-off. 110. If I spread out  
 these counterpanes and pillows, 111. you sleep a little!« So she  
 said. 112. This stupid man brought the counterpanes and pillows  
 according to the words of his wife, 113. and said to the strangers,

edi. 121. xâtunigə kirip ajti ki 122. »aı xâtun! emdi nemə iş  
orgatasan? 123. nemə qılajın? 124. mehmanlەر bolsa uıladı. 125.  
bər jol korsatkin!» dedi. 126. xâtuni ajti ki 127. »bolmasam çıqıp  
bər! uşa kişiniŋki janında nân bər dur. 128. şuni jânından asta  
nânini âlŷin. 129. agard'a uıyanıp qâlsa 130. ajtkin ki 131. »seni  
janiŋda burğa qongan ek'an. 132. şuni alardim» degin!» dedi.  
133. »agar uıyanmasa alıp kelv'er!» dedi. 134. bu beçarə çıqıp  
kordi ki 135. uşa kişiniki nâni bər edi. 136. jergə qarap jatiptur.  
137. alişni imka:ni bolmadi. 138. kirip xâtunigə ajti ki 139. »aı  
xâtun! uşa nani bər kişi jergə qarap jatiptur. 140. âl'almadim»  
dedi. 141. xâtuni orgatti ki 142. »bârip ajtkin ki 143. »o mehman-  
lەر! bizni ojumizŷe kelgen kşi çarqamčasi bilən jatađur degin»  
dedi. 144. bu k'şi xâtunini sozi bilən çıqıp 145. uşa mehmanŷa  
ajti ki 146. »aı aı mehman! turuı! 147. munda jatmaı! 148.  
bizni işikimizŷe kelgen kşi mundej jatmajđur. 149. jaxşı em'es.  
150. çarqamčasiŷe jatiı!» dedi. 151. mehman bu sozdi korup 152.  
»xup! mana mundej jataman» dep 153. juzini juqariŷe qilip jatti.

---

his wife and said, 122. »Ah, wife! What work will you teach me  
now? 123. What shall I do? 124. As to the strangers, they sleep.  
125. Show a way!» he said. 126. His wife said, 127. »If possible  
go in! The bread is with that person. 128. Take his bread slowly  
from him! 129. And if they should awake 130. say, 131. »A flea  
has sat down on your side. 132. I have taken it.» 133. If they  
don't awake bring it (with you).» 134. This poor fellow went out  
and saw 135. that that man had the bread. 136. He lay looking  
to the ground.<sup>1</sup> 137. There was no possibility to take it. 138. He  
went to his wife and said, 139. »Oh, wife! The man who has  
the bread is lying (with his face) to the ground. 140. I was not  
able to take it.» 141. His wife taught him, 142. »Go and say, 143.  
»Oh, strangers! A man who has come to our house lies on his  
back!» 144. This man went away with these words of his wife

154. bər a:z ɣaxttan kigin bu kʃi guma:n serədi ki 155. uɣlap  
qâldi dep 156. asta bə:rip bu adamni ja:nini âxtarar edi. 157. bul  
adam heçda oɣurliq qilyan joɣ edi. 158. qoli kop qaltarar edi.  
159. bəriki jaqinige bə:rip 160. al'almaɣ qajtip 161. xâtunige kelip  
əjti ki 162. »aɣ xâtun! he-dʒ âlip bilmeɣmən. 163. qolum kop  
qaltarajdi. 164. bilmeɣin neme qilajin» dedi. 165. xâtuni ajti ki  
166. »aɣ go:l qorqmagin! bə:r! 167. man mana bu jerdan qarap  
turar man. 168. sen meni uša ajtkanimni qigin. 169. agard'a  
ujyanse 170. uša ajtkanimni degin» dedi. 171. bu beçare xâtunini  
sozi bilən tayinda bə:rip 172. mehmanni janından nānni âlip  
turup edi. 173. bərdan mehman ujyanip ajti ki 174. »aɣ go:l!  
sen neme kelijapsan? 175. meni janımni nime uçun âxtararsan?»  
dedi. 176. bu kʃi uša xâtunini degen sozini ejtip qutuldi. 177.  
mehmanlar şuniɣ bilən xavətir olup taɣ atirdi. 178. erte bilən  
ajti ki 179. »o: kişi! biz emdi ketədjək boldik. 180. agard'a har  
na maqsudıɣ bolsa soragin! 181. haqqında dua: qilajliq» dedi.  
182. bu kʃi ejti ki 183. »men bolmasam bə:rip xâtunimdan sorajin.

---

fool) suspected 155. that he might be asleep 156. and went slowly  
and searched this man.<sup>1</sup> 157. This man (the fool) had (however) never  
made a theft. 158. His hands shook much. 159. Having gone near  
to the man, 160. he was not able to take it and returned 161. and  
came to his wife and said, 162. »Oh, wife! I cannot take it. 163.  
My hand shakes much. 164. I do not know what to do.» 165. His  
wife said, 166. »Oh, fool! Don't be afraid! Go! 167. I will stand  
and look from this place. 168. You do what I have told. 169. And  
if he should awake 170. say what I have told you.» 171. This poor  
fellow went away once more according to the words of his wife  
172. and was taking (started to take) away the loaf from the  
stranger. 173. Suddenly the stranger awoke and said, 174. »Oh,  
fool! Why have you come? 175. What are you looking for at  
my side?» 176. This man said what his wife had told him and

dedi. 184. xâtunim har n'erseni orgatsa 185. uşa nerseni sizlərdən sorajın» dedi. 186. şuniñ bilən xâtunidan bəri sorardı ki 187. «aı aı xâtun! mehmanni nânini ıu oıurlaj âlmadıq. 188. emdi mehmanlar ajtadır ki 189. »bizlərdən har nerselərni sorasalarıñız 190. bizlər xüda:dan uşa nerseni sizlər üçün sorap berəmiş» dedilər» dedi. 191. xâtuni ajtı ki 192. »agard'a soz şundej bolsa 193. çiqip sorajın ki 194. »mən ozom temurçilik kaspini biləmən» deyin. 195. »xâtunim jegirgi jegirişni bilədur» deyin. 196. »meniñ üçün bər uj ıoza ozom üçün bər uj komur bər oj temur sorajın» dedi. 197. bu kşı çiqip mehmanlerge ajtı ki 198. »aı azizlərim! mən ozom temurçi mən. 199. xâtunim bolsa jegirgi jegirip bilədur. 200. har ekkilemiş üçün xüda:dan bər oj komur bər oj temur bər oj ıoza sorap bersalarıñız 201. komur temirdan mən ozom te-şə balta jasajmən. 202. xâtunim bolsa ıozadan ip jegirip 203. baza:ıy a:lip çiqip satamiz. 204. pul kopajadır. 205. majişat qilamiz» dedi. 206. bu ezizlər bu sozlərni işitip ejtilər ki 207. »o: kışi! boş

---

my wife (about it). 184. Whatever my wife will teach me, 185. I will ask from you.» 186. So he went and asked his wife, 187. »Oh, wife! We have not stolen the bread of the strangers, have we?<sup>1</sup> 188. Now the strangers say, 189. »Whatever you ask us about, 190. for this thing we will ask God for on your account.» So they said», he said. 191. His wife said, 192. »If it is so 193. go and ask (and say), 194. »I myself know the occupation of a blacksmith. 195. My wife is able to spin with a spinning-wheel. 196. Ask for a house of (filled up with) cotton-pods for me and one house of coal and one house of iron for yourself.» 197. This man went away and said to the strangers, 198. »Oh, my great men! I myself am a blacksmith. 199. As to my wife she can spin. 200. If you would ask God for a house of coal and a house of iron and a house of cotton-pods for each of us, 201. I myself will make hatches and axes from the coal and iron. 202. As to my wife, she will spin

uç ujniz bær mö? 208. bizlər uşal ejtkanlərinizdi xudadan sorap  
berəjlik dedilər. 209. bu kşi ejti ki 210. «bolmasam men xātu-  
nimdan sorajın ki 211. uç tortta ujlərim bær. 212. şuləni boşatıp  
çiqajın» dedi. 213. xātunigə bərip ejti ki 214. «ağ xatun! kəl!  
tizlek ilən! 215. manə şu uç ujni boşatajlik» dedi. 216. «hazerdə  
mehmanlər şungə qarap turuptur. 217. xudadan uşa ejtkanləri-  
mizni sorap berər im'işlər». 218. xātuni bilən uşa boş ujləni taza  
boşatıp çiqıp ajti ki 219. «ağ mehmanlər! men xātunum bilən  
ujləni boşatıp çixtim. 220. sorap berinizlər degen nəsələrimizdi»  
dedi. 221. bu ekki əziz qollarını a:çıp ajtilər ki 222. «şu adamyə  
xuda: ja: bər oj komur bər uj temur bər uj yoza bergin» dedilər.  
223. qollarını juzlərgə surtup ejtilər ki 224. «ağ baba! bərip uşa  
ujlərinəni korgin ki 225. uşa ejtkanlərin bilən ujlərinəni tolup tur mö  
ja: joq?» dedilər. 226. bu kşi bərip ujlərinəni kordi ki 227. bər oj  
komur bər uj temur bər oj yozagə toluptur. 228. xātunigə bu  
xabardi berip ejti ki 229. «bu kişilər kop katta azizlər ek'an. 230.  
bizlər nima uçun şu uç uj altun soramadiq» dedilər. 231. xātu-

---

said, 207. »Oh, man! Have you three empty houses? 208. We will  
ask God for the things you have said.» 209. This man said, 210. »In  
such a case I will ask my wife, 211. that I shall have three or four  
houses. 212. I will go and make them empty.» 213. He went to  
his wife and said, 214. »Oh, wife! Come here! In a hurry! 215.  
Look, let us make these three houses empty. 216. Just now the  
strangers are going on with it. 217. They are asking God for what  
we said.» 218. Having made those empty houses entirely empty  
together with his wife, he went out and said, 219. »Oh, strangers!  
I made the houses empty together with my wife. 220. Ask (now)  
for the things we have said.» 221. These two great men opened  
their hands and said, 222. »Oh, God! Give a house of coal, a house  
of iron and a house of cotton-pods to this man!» 223. They stroked  
their hands over their faces and said, 224. »Oh, father! Go and



ni esigə kelip ejti ki 232. »bər! bolmasam şu uə uj tilla bolup  
qoja qalsin» dedi. 233. azizlər dua: qilip ajtilər ki 234. »bər!  
korgin ki uša ujlərində uša nersələr nime boluptur» dedilər. 235.  
kelip korsa ki 236. uša uə uj altundan tolup qalip tur. 237. bu  
go:l bečarə jugurup çiqip mehmanlərə ejti ki 238. »ay mehman-  
lər! şaşmaqlər! 239. mende uş tortta ešak ulaylarim bər. 240.  
sizlərdə ekkite atləriniz bər ek'an. 241. janimda qabristan bər.  
242. şulər bilən meni işegin uša jerdan taš yiš sujaklar bolsa  
alip kelurman. 243. sizlərdən faq'at bər »allahu akbar» âltun  
bolsa ortada bolup âlamiz» dedi. 244. bu azizlər buni munčalik  
sadaligigə kulup ejtilər ki 245. »ay baba! siz biləsiz mē ki 246. bu  
uə oj altunni qanča qaxta qanča balaləriniz jeip sərf etip bilməs»  
dedilər. 247. »emdi siz şu nersələni jiyiştirişta bolıq. 248. şu sizgə  
kifa:jelik etədur» dedilər. 249. »bolak zəhməti sizgə zərurligi joγ»  
dedilər. 250. »emdiligdə biz ketamiz. 251. qajsi qaxtki şu nersə-  
ləriniz təmam bolsa 252. təyin bizlər şu jergə keləmiz» dep

---

her mind she said, 232. »Go (and say)! If possible, may these three  
houses be (full with) gold coins.» 233. The great men recited prayers  
and said, 234. »Go! See what those things in those houses of yours  
have become.» 235. When he came there and saw, 236. these three  
houses were filled up with gold. 237. This poor stupid man ran  
and said to the strangers, 238. »Oh, strangers! Don't hurry! 239.  
I have three or four asses.<sup>1</sup> 240. You have two horses. 241. There  
is a cemetery at the side (of my house). 242. With them (the  
horses) and my ass I will bring stones, bricks and bones from  
there. 243. Only a »God is great»<sup>2</sup> from you and we will bring  
the gold from there. 244. These great man laughed at thus much  
stupidity of his and said, 245. »Oh, father! Do you know, 246.  
that ever so many children of yours in ever so long a  
time cannot eat and spend these three houses (filled) up with  
gold. 247. Now you can be occupied with the collecting of



vadalaşılar. 253. bu kişidan rohsat alıp 254. ketməkçi boldilər. 255. bu kişi ajti ki 256. «man xatunımdan kirip sorap çıqajın» dedi. 257. kirip sorardiki 258. «mehmanlar ketər imişlər» dedi. 259. xatuni ajti ki 260. «agard'a ketsələr ketsunlar. 261. lekind'e atlarını ajtip 262. özlerini yaxşı tanıtip ketsunlar» dedi. 263. bu kişi çıqıp mehmanlaryə ajti ki 264. «agard'a ketsələriniz ketinlər. 265. lekind'e atlərinizi mənə yaxşı bildirinizlər. 266. qandəy kişi ek'anlıqlərinizi ajtinizlər» dedi. 267. mehmanlarnı bitəsi ajti ki 268. «mana meni atım xizir dur. 269. mən hər qanə dşâjni bər kunda basaman. 270. ondan bolak hər narsaki siz eşitkən bol-sajiz 271. siz imtəhən qilip baqqın» dedi. 272. bu kişi ajti ki 273. «xizirni mən eşitkən mən ki 274. qolini barmaqlərini sujəgi bolmas» dedi. 275. ol kişi ajti ki 276. «mana şü qolomni uşlap koriñçi» dedi. 277. «sujagi bər mē?» 278. bu kişi uşlap kordi ki 279. haqiqatta sujəgi joy ek'an. 280. tayın bu kişi ajti ki 281. «biz eşitkən biz ki 282. xizir hər kişini hər nersə dep dua: qilsa 283. dua:si qâbul bolur dep eşitkən biz» dedi. 284. xizir ajti ki

---

So they promised (each other). 253. Having taken permission from this man 254. they intended (made) to go away. 255. This man said, 256. »I will go in and ask my wife and come again.« 257. He went in and asked, 258. »The strangers are said to be leaving.« 259. His wife said, 260. »If they will go away let them go. 261—62. But they may go after having said their names and made themselves well known (to us).« 263. This man went out and said to the strangers, 264. »If you will go you may go. 265. But let me know your names well. 266. Tell me what kind of men you are.« 267. One of the strangers said, 268. »Look here! My name is Khizr. 269. I stride over ever so many places in one day. 270. If you have heard anything other than that, 271. make a test.« 272. This man said, 273. »I have heard (about) Khizr, 274. that his

285. «muni ham natidžesini kordiqiz» 286. dedi ki 287. sizgə uş  
ujlik altun sorap berdik» dedi. 288. mehmanlarını tayin birisi  
ajti ki 289. «mana men ilija:s bolur mən» dedi. 290. «tama:mi  
dunja: sulerini ihtiya:ri meni qolomda boladur» dedi. 291. «qa har  
nerseki siz işitkən bolsañiz 292. siz ham ajtiñ» dedi. 293. bu kişi  
ajti 294. «bolmasam mana şu taşqaridegi katta derja suvini toxta-  
tiriñ. 295. men bər korajin» dedi. 296. taşqariya çiqip uşa derjani  
suvini bər qar'a toxtatirdi. 297. bu kişi kordi ki 298. aqajatqan  
su bərdan bər az ƣaxt toxtap qaldı. 299. muni jaxşı kordi. 300.  
ejti ki 301. «emdi jursun» dedi. 302. sonra ajti ki 303. «men  
işitkən men ki 304. ilija:s jer juzida jursa 305. ajaylarini astidan  
gul rejhanler kokaradi dep işitkən mən» dedi. 306. «agard'a siz  
mana bu jerdan jursañiz 307. şundej bolsa 308. çin kongul bilən  
işandim» dedi. 309. ilija:s ismili mehman ornidan turup beş alte  
qadam jerƣe jurup korsatti. 310. ajaylarini astidan ajtkançe gul  
rejhanler kokarər bařladı. 311. bu kişi kordi ki 312. uşa ajtkan-  
çalik boldi. 313. kirip ƣatunige bulərni âti bilen korsatkən işlerini

---

said, 285. «You have also seen the result of it.» 286. He said, 287.  
«We have given you three houses (filled up with) gold.» 288. The  
other of the strangers said, 289. «Look here! I am Elijah.  
290. The control of the waters in all the world is in my hands.  
291. And whatever you have heard, 292. you tell me!» 293. This man  
said, 294. «If possible, stop the water of the big river outside there.  
295. I will see (it) once.» 296. He went out and stopped the water  
of that river at one time (one go). 297. This man saw 298. that  
the running water at once stopped for a short time. 299. He liked  
it. 300. He said, 301. «Now it may go!» 302. Then he said, 303. «I  
have heard 304. that if Elijah goes on the surface of the earth  
305. flowers and odoriferous herbs green under his feet. So I  
have heard» he said 306. «If you should walk from this place

bildurdi. 314. xatuni »mundej bolsa ajtkin» dedi ki 315. »mundan kigin har uaxtta kelip ketip turinizler. 316. sizler bilen dostlik etemiz degin» dedi. 317. čiqip xâtonini ajtkan sozlerini ajti. 318. sonra olar bilen amanlaşip rohsat qildi. 319. tema:m.

---

they had shown to him. 314. His wife said, »If it is so, say 315. that after this you always come and see us. 316. Say, we will make friendship with you.» 317. He went out and told them what his wife had said. 318. Then he took his leave and gave them permission to go. 319. That is all.

## 7.

### hika:ja.

1. a:sija: šeh'ərlerində bər katta div'itgər bər edi. 2. bər jaxši xatuni bər edi. 3. bu xatunini ko:p jaxši korər edi. 4. šuniŋ uċun buni āldidan uzaqyε barmas edi. 5. kunlərdan bər kun xatuni ajti ki 6. »bizləryε pul nersε kerək boladur. 7. siz nuċuk işləgəni he:d; bər jerya barmajsiz?» dedi. 8. eri ajti ki 9. »men sizni bu jerya jalγuz tašlap 10. qandaj uzaγ d;ājleryε işkε bāraman» dedi. 11. xātuni eriya ajti ki 12. »siz işyε baraveriŋ! 13. man jalγuz bolsam ham siz mendan xava:tir bolmaŋ! 14. men ozomni ozom saxlajmən» dedi. 15. »lekin sizya men bər nersε beramən. 16. šu nersani iskap juriŋ!» dedi. 17. »qajsi uaxtta šu nerseni idi tama:m bolsa qajtip keliŋ» dedi. 18. qoliya bər bāšiya jāpinaduryan bər ċarsuni berdi. 19. ondan xātuni idi kirər edi. 20. šuniŋ bilən bu kiši xātuni bergen nersəsini ālip

## 7.

### Tale.

1. In one of the towns of Asia there was a great carpenter. 2. He had a good (beautiful) wife. 3. He loved his wife very much. 4. Therefore he did not go far away from her. 5. One day his wife said, 6. »We need money. 7. Why do you not go somewhere and work (in order to work)?» 8. Her husband said, 9. »How can I leave you alone here 10. and go to a far-off place for work?» 11. The wife said to her husband, 12. »You go to the work! 13. Even if I am alone don't have any fear for me. 14. I will

21. qojniyə saxlıp 22. uz'lay şəhrlərə iş axtarıp ketti. 23. tıfacaq  
bər katta şəhərə kirdi ki 24. u: şəhərdə pədxə: nadzərləri jiyip  
25. bər katta tənı jəsəni bujuruftur. 26. ustələr bu imarətni  
qilip bilməstən 27. pədxə: qılalmajmiz. dep 28. xəbər berip-  
turlər. 29. pədxə: ağıydan ustələni bər jeryə qamap qojuftur.  
30. bu kişi uşa şəhərə kirip 31. ustələr başluyni soraptur. 32.  
adamlər ustələr başluyni uyni bu kişiyə korsatiptur. 33. bu kişi  
ustələr başluyni işigini taqilatıp çağırıptur. 34. ustələr başluyni  
oğulcəsi bər ek'an. 35. jugurup çiqip koruptur ki 36. bər  
musa:fer kişi kelip turuptur. 37. soradı ki 38. siz nuçuk keldiyiz  
bu jergə?» dep 39. bu kişi o: balayə ajti ki 40. men div'itgər  
demək usta durman. 41. seni atağ ustələr başliyi im'iş. dedi.  
42. »seni atağə ajtsağ mənə iş tåpıp bersun qilaman. dedi.  
43. bu bala bu kişiyə ajti ki 44. »meni atamni pədxə: qamap  
qojuftur bolak ustələr bilan. dedi. 45. bu kişi o: baladan  
va:qə:ni bər bər sorap otti. 46. va:qə:dan xəbərə boldi. 47.  
ajti ki 48. »emdi men ozum bərip atağni tåpıp 49. pədxə:ni

---

it inside his coat 22. and went away to far-off towns looking for  
work. 23. When he happened to enter a big town, 24. the king had  
assembled the carpenters in this town 25. and ordered them to build  
a huge building. 26. As the artisans did not know how to make  
this building 27. they said to the king, »We cannot build it.«  
28. So they informed him. 29. In his anger the king imprisoned the  
artisans in a place. 30. When this man entered that town, 31. he  
asked for the chief of the artisans. 32. The people showed the  
house of the chief of the artisans to this man. 33. He knocked at  
the door of the chief of the artisans and shouted (called out loudly).  
34. The chief of the artisans had a little son. 35. He came running  
and saw 36. that a traveller had come. 37. He asked, 38. »Why did  
you come to this place?» 39. This man said to that child, 40. »I  
am a carpenter, that is to say an artisan. 41. Your father is said

bujurgen imaretini qilamen dedi. 50. barip qamayxanedan ustalar bashiyini tapip ajti ki 51. «man ham nadjar usta durman» dedi. 52. agar siz padšadan rohsat alursaniz 53. mengə oša imaretni korsatiŋ» dedi. 54. «men ošani qilaman» dedi. 55. bu kiši tezlik ilə padšadan rohsat sorap 56. işni başıya bu kişini alibardı. 57. bu kişi ajti ki 58. «bu imaretni men qilip bilaman. 59. bunga munčalik adamı munčalik usta munčalik pul ketadur» dedi. 60. «agard'a padša: bu meni ajtkanlarımni taptirip bersa kelamen» dedi. 61. padša: bu xəbarni aŋlayač 62. tezlik ilə bu kişini ajtkanlarını taptirip berdi. 63. bu kişi iş qilabaşladı. 64. lekind'a har zama:nda xətuni isigə kelip 65. qojnidəgi çarsusini alip isker edi. 66. bər kun patša:ni vazirleri kelip qarap toxtagen edi. 67. bu kişi qojnidan uša xətuni bergan nerseni alip iskeđi. 68. bulər soradilər ki 69. «bu kişi nema iş qiladur? 70. har zama:n qojnidan bər nerseni alip iskejdur» dedi. 71. patša: bu xəbarni vaziridan aŋlap 72. bər kun vazirleri bilan buni çağirip 73. va:qəa:ni soradi. 74. bu kişi toyrı toyrısinı ajtibol'utti. 75. demak xətunini patša: vazirlerini əldida kop kop

---

has ordered.» 50. He went and found the chief of the artisans in the prison and said, 51. »I also am a carpenter. 52. If you get permission from the king 53. show me that building. 54. I will build it.» 55. This man (the chief) in a hurry asked the king for permission 56. and brought this man to the very start of the work. 57. This man said, 58. »I know how to build this house. 59. It is necessary (to have) so and so many men and so and so many artisans and so and so much money for it. 60. And if the king approves of what I have said, I will come.» 61. When the king had heard this news 62. he quickly approved of what this person had said. 63. This man began the work. 64. But always when his wife came into his thoughts 65. he took out the shawl from his bosom and smelt it. 66. One day the king's ministers came and stopped there looking on 67. This man (the carpenter) took the

máxtadi. 76. patša: bilən vazirler bər bəraqləriyə qarap qalıstılar. 77. bu kişini rohsat qıldilər. 78. bu kişi işini başıyē kelip 79. ozi bilan bolup qâldi. 80. vazirler patša: bilən tegişip ajtiler ki 81. »bitamizni şu adamni şəh'eriye demak xâtunini âldiya jubarajliqçi xâtuni qandaj bolsa ek'an» dep ajtiler. 82. patša: bu vazirlərni bitasiya rohsat qildi. 83. bu vazir dżunap 84. bu ustani şəhriye qarap keldi. 85. bər dżājge tuşup daraklap 86. bər xâtuni tâpti. 87. ejti ki 88. »meni ustubaşlerimni juvup beriq. 89. hamda mumkin bolsa fula:nçe ustani xâtunini a:lip kelsañiz 90. men sizge kop altun beramen» dedi. 91. şuniñ bilan bu xâtun jugurup bə:rip 92. uşa divitgərni ujiyē bə:rip 93. xâtuniyē ejti ki 94. «âx ajim qizim! sizyē men bər ortağ ki'uağ tâptim. 95. agard'a siz unasañiz 96. siz bə:riq. 97. ja: ki o: kelsun» dedi. 98. bu xâtun bu kampərni soziya ejti ki 99. »siz bə:riq! uşa kişini n'ərsələri bilan kečası meni mana şu ujumya ketiriq» dedi. 100. şuniñ bilən bu kəmpir jugurup bə:rip 101. vazirya ejti ki 102. »xâtun unadi. 103. şunçalik ozonizni tiladi. 104. agard'a oziñiz konsañiz

---

wife very much before the king and the ministers. 76. The king and the ministers looked at one another. 77. They gave this man permission (to leave). 78. When this man came back to his work, 79. he remained alone. 80. The ministers and the king met and said, 81. »Let us (choose) one of us and send him to the town of this man, that is to say to his wife and (let us see) how his wife is.» 82. The king gave permission to one of these ministers. 83. This minister went 84. and came to the town of this artisan. 85. He put up at a place and having inquired, 86. he found a woman. 87. He said, 88. »Wash my clothes. 89. And if it is possible to bring a certain artisan's wife here 90. I will give you much gold.» 91. So the woman ran away 92. and went to the house of that carpenter 93. and said to his wife, 94. »Oh, my dear girl! I have found a



105. kečasi ujiya jetkizaman dedi. 106. hamd'a n'erselerini uşa jerge jetkizamiz. 107. o: xâtuni uz'ay boldi ki 108. eri joq. 109. uz'ay dajge ketken im'iş. 110. siz ketkunča uşa xâtuni ujida bolı» dedi. 111. vazir bu soz bilen kop xoş bolup 112. kečasi n'erselerini jiyip 113. bu kamper bilen divigerni xâtunini aldıya bardi. 114. o: xâtun bu vazırğa bər jerni tajin qildi. 115. uşa jerda olturutup 116. kop ziafat qildi. 117. içkeligni kop qujup berip mast etti. 118. bərdan bu vazir ornida jiqilip qaldi. 119. bu xâtun tezlik bilen bu vazirni iltirip 120. bər jertolasi bar edi. 121. uşange qamap qojdi. 122. bu vazir jertolada jatip 123. uz'ay ıaxıttan son oziya kelip 124. çağirdi ki 125. »menga na:n su keltiriler!» dedi. 126. xâtuni xizmatçileri ajti ki 127. »senga na:n bermak joqtur. 128. magard'a sen bəran iş qilsan 129. şu qilgen işinge na:n ketirip beremiz» dedi. 130. bu kişi ajti ki 131. »men he-ç bər iş bilmajmen» dedi. 132. xâtuni xizmatçileri bər jigirgi bilen paxta etkizip berdi. 133. »mana şu bilen siz ip jigirsanız 134. oşa ipni puliya sizge na:n ketirip beremiz» dedi.

---

if you yourself agree 105. I will bring you to her house in the night. 106. We will also bring along your things there. 107—108. It is a long time since the woman has had a husband. 109. He is said to have gone away to a far-off place. 110. You stay in that woman's house until you go away.» 111. The minister was very glad (when he heard) these words 112. and in the night he gathered his things together 113. and went to the wife of the carpenter together with this old woman. 114. The woman appointed a place for the minister. 115. She caused him to sit there 116. and entertained him much. 117. She served (him) many drinks and made him drunk. 118. Suddenly this minister turned over in his seat. 119. The woman removed this minister in a hurry. 120. She had a cellar. 121. She imprisoned him there. 122. This minister lay in the cellar 123. and having come to his mind after a long time 124. he shouted, 125. »Bring me bread and water!» 126. The servants of the woman said

135. šuniņ bilēn bu kši uz'laq uaxt toxtap ač qaldi. 136. mađšbur  
boldi ki 137. ip jigirsa 138. alq'issa a'z a'zdan jip jigira bašladi.  
139. har uaxlerda iplerini jertolani tojnugidan uzater edi. 140. bu  
xātuni xizmetčileri a:lip 141. ušange jaraša nan su ketirip berer  
edi. 142. bu nan su bilēn bu kiši qu'vatlanip 143. bu kiši tayin  
ip jigira bašladi. 144. alqissa pa:dsā: muni uzaqlagenige hajran  
qālip 145. bolak bər vazirni jub'ardi. 146. o: vazir ham kelip  
147. šu šehrni bər musa:ferxa:nasiye tušti. 148. uša bajnagi  
kampir jugurup ba:rip 149. buni ham aldap 150. šu jerge a:lip  
keldi. 151. buni ham bər ujda mehman qilip 152. ičkelik bilēn  
mast qilip 153. buni ham oša jertolage kirgizip qojdi. 154. bu  
vazir ham aqalki vazirdək ač qalip 155. aẓirda ip jigiriške  
mađšbur bolup 156. bu ham ip jigirip aẓqāt qiler edi. 157. šuniņ  
bilēn pa:dsā:ni taxminan on ekita vaziri ba:r edi. 158. hammasini  
bərta bərtadan jub'ardi. 159. he'č qajsi biridan darak bolmadi.  
160. a:ẓirda ajti ki 161. »šū va:qeā:ni ozum ba:rip bilip kelmasam  
162. bolmajdikēn 163. dep ozi ham orniya birauni qojup 164.

---

135. Having thus waited for a long time this man (the minister)  
got hungry. 136. He was compelled 137. to spin (thread). 138. At  
last he began to spin a little yarn. 139. He always stretched the  
thread out through the hole in the roof of the cellar. 140. The  
servants of the woman took it and 141. brought him bread and  
water according to its length (according to what he had made).  
142. When this man had made himself strong with this bread  
and water 143. he began to spin still more thread. 144. Finally  
the king was astonished at his being away such a long time  
145. and sent another minister. 146. That minister also came 147. and  
put up at an inn in this town. 148. The old woman formerly  
mentioned ran 149. and deceived him too 150. and brought him  
there. 151. She also made him a guest in a house 152. and made  
him drunk with drinks 153. and also brought him to that cellar and  
put him in there. 154. This minister got hungry too as the former

xalqqa bildirmastan dşunap keldi. 165. bu ham şu divitgəni  
şəhriğə kelip 166. bər musa:ferxa:naya tuşti. 167. dividgəni xâ-  
tuni uşa bajnagi kampirğə kop nərse berip ajti ki 168. »musa:-  
ferxa:nələrđan sen xəbar a:lip jurgin! 169. agard'a katta katta  
kişilər kelsa 170. munda a:lip kelgin» değen edi. 171. bu kampir  
kunlərdan bər kuni musa:ferxa:neyə barip kordi ki 172. bər katta  
şaukatlik bər kişi kelip tuşuptur. 173. ozini jaqin a:lip xizmat  
qilmaqçi bolup 174. barip pa:tşa:yə əjti ki 175. »aı kişi! siz uz'ay  
dşajdan kelgan musa:feryə oxşajsiz. 176. har qandaj xizmat bolsa  
men qilemən» dedi. 177. agard'a bitə jerimte xatun xalaseñiz  
a:lip kelađen» dedi. 178. bu pa:tşa: bu kampirdan soradi ki 179.  
»siz fula:ndži divitgəni ujini bilasiz mö? 180. hamda xatunini  
tanisiz mö?» dedi. 181. bu kampir »alb'atta mən uşanı tanimen.  
182. uji meni ujinyə jəqin dur» dedi. 183. pa:dşa: əjti ki 184.  
»oşanı bər kiča a:lip kelip bilasiz mö?» dedi. 185. bu kampir  
»a:lip kelađen» dedi. 186. bu kampir jugurup barip divitgəni  
xatunigə ajti ki 187. »aı xatun! oşa mehmanlərdan jena birtasi  
bu gun keliptur» dedi. 188. »onga nema deilik?» dedi. 189.

---

away without making it known to his people. 165. He also came to  
the town of this carpenter 166. and put up at an inn. 167. The wife  
of the carpenter had given many things to this old woman,  
formerly mentioned, and said, 168. »Go and get news from the  
inn! 169. And if any very grand persons should arrive 170. bring  
them here!» 171. One day this old woman went to the inn and  
saw 172. that a great and dignified man had come and put up  
there. 173. She came near and intended to offer her services 174. and  
went and said to the king, 175. »Oh, man! You look like a traveller  
who has come from a far-off place. 176. I will do whatsoever  
service there may be. 177. And if you want some or other woman  
I will bring her to you.» 178. The king asked this old woman,  
179. »Do you know the house of a certain carpenter? 180. And do

xatuni ejti ki 190. »bar'ın! oni ham kečasi a:lip kelgin şunda!» dedi. 191. şuniñ bilən kampir jugurup bar'ip 192. pa:dša:ni ham n'erseleri bilən bu xatuni ujiye a:lip keldi. 193. ajti ki 194. »oşa siz ejtkan xatuni eri bər uz'ay dşâjye ketip qalyan. 195. siz oşani ujide xalageniñizče toxtap 196. sonra uşa jerdan har jerga ketsañiz boladur» dedi. 197. bu soz bilən pa:dša: haqluqup 198. nerselerini a:lip 199. xatun bilən kičasi divitgerni ujiya keldi. 200. divitgerni xatuni pa:dša:ni a:lip kelip 201. jaxşı zia:fatler qilip 202. içkeliglerni kop kop qujup berdi. 203. pa:dša: içkeligni kop içip jiqilip qaldı. 204. şuniñ bilən pa:dša:ni uštubaşlerini eşip 205. kojnakçañ qilip 206. qolini arqasiya bağlap 207. bər boş uşya alibarip qamap qojdı. 208. pa:dša: bu kunni kečasi jalañyaç uşda jatip 209. sah'ar bil'an mastligdan tuşup qaldı. 210. kozini açip qar'ardi ki 211. bər boş tamda ustubaşsiz qoli arqasiye bağlangan qamalip qalıptur. 212. ojlap taptı. 213. sonra bu xatuni

---

(the carpenter's) wife said, 190. »Go and bring him here too in the night.» 191. So the old woman ran away and 192. brought also the king with his belongings to the house of this woman. 193. She said, 194. »The husband of that woman you told me about is away in a far-off place. 195. You can stay in his house as long as you wish 196. and then go from here to wherever you desire.» 197. The king was embarrassed at this 198. and took his things 199. and came in the night with the (old) woman to the house of the carpenter. 200. The wife of the carpenter brought the king (into the house), 201. entertained him well 202. and served him very many drinks. 203. When the king had taken many drinks, he tumbled over. 204. Then she took off the king's clothes, 205. let him (only) keep but his shirt on<sup>1</sup> 206. tied his hands up on his back 207. and brought him to an empty room and imprisoned him. 208. When the king had lain there this day and the (following) night naked in that room 209. he grew sober in the morning. 210. When he opened

xizmetçiləriyə jəlina başladı. 214. axırda xatun pə:şə:ni aldıya  
kirip soradi ki 215. »xo:ş! nema dejsən? 216. nima maqsadiñ  
bə:r?» dedi. 217. pə:dişə: özini kim ek'anlığını xâtunya bildirip  
ajti ki 218. »meni siz kop hurmatsiz qilip 219. bu jerya qamap  
qojdiniz» dedi. 220. xâtun pə:dişə:ya ejti ki 221. »sizni men jaxşi  
hurmet qildim. 222. bolmasam sizni ham vazir:lerinizni aldıya  
alıp kirip şərme:de qilar edim. 223. hamda sizge bər jigirgi berip  
224. if jigirterər edim» dedi. 225. »işanmasəniz 226. sizni alıp  
bə:rip vazir:lerinizni korsatajin» 227. dep pə:şə:ni başlap qazir:  
lerni jertolani tojnigindan korsatti. 228. pə:dişə: kordi ki 229. on  
ekki vaziri on ekki jigirgi bilən jip jigirip oturu:ptur:lar. 230. hatta  
şunče djad'allap ip jigiridiler ki 231. bər bə:ay:leriya qaramadiler.  
231 a. nuçuki agard'a qajsileri ipni kamrak jigirsaler azuq kamrak  
berədiler edi. 232. pə:dişə: bu ha:l:ni korup 233. kop taadşup qilip  
234. xâtunda jəlinip jıyladi. 235. ajti ki 236. »siz meni jaxşi hur-

---

cating the servants of the woman. 214. At last the woman entered  
the`king's room and asked, 215. »Well!<sup>1</sup> What do you say? 216.  
What objects have you got?» 217. The king revealed to the woman  
who he was and said, 218. »After your having made me most  
dishonoured, 219. you imprisoned me in this place.» 220. The woman  
said to the king, 221. »I have done you a great honour. 222. If (I had)  
not, I might have brought you as well to your ministers and have  
made you ashamed. 223. I could also have given you a spinning-  
wheel 224. and ordered you to spin yarn. 225. If you don't believe  
it 226. I will take you (with me) and show your ministers (to you).»  
227. Having said so she conducted the king and showed him the  
ministers through the hole in the roof of the cellar. 228. The king  
saw 229. that there were twelve ministers sitting with twelve  
spinning-wheels spinning yarn. 230. And they were in such a  
hurry to spinn yarn, 231. that they did not look at each other.  
231 a. And this because if anyone of them spun less yarn they

mat qigən ek'an siz. 237. men bilmap men» dep uzrlər ejti. 238. hamda qassam içip ejti ki 239. «agard'a meni qojup jub'arsanjiz 240. ayalda men sizni sengil atajmen» dedi. 241. «ekkinčida sizyə oša erigizya bujurgən tam imaretimni bayışlajmen» dedi. 242. «uçunčida sizni dunjaligdan neha:jeti kop mamnun qilamen» dedi. 243. «tortunčida sizni adam jub'arip 244. oz šehrimyə aldirtip ketamen» dedi. 245. šu uadalarıya qassamlər içip 246. tãxbalər qilip 247. xâtunya jelindi. 248. xâtun patšani bu sozini itibar:yə alip 249. patšani boşatti. 250. izzet bilən kiimlər kijdirip 251. a:hista vazirlərini qamaydan çiqarip 252. patšayə qoşup djun'atti. 253. patša: vazirlərini alip bərgələşip 254. oz šehrleriyə jetip keldilər. 255. kordilər ki 256. o: bujurgən imaretleri bitip qalip-tur. 257. tezlik bilən patša: bu divitgəni šehriya adam jub'arip 258. jəšinči divitgəni xâtunini aldirip barip 259. oz ujiya sayladı. 260. divitgəni çağirip ejti ki 261. «bu imaretni jasap bilgeniñ muba:rəkiñ bolsun. 262. agard'a sen meni bər sozim bər konsañ 263. šu imaretni ozunya tãpšuramen. 264. hamd'a dunja:vi nər-sələrdan seni mamnun etamen» dedi. 265. divitgər patšayə ejti

---

not know (how it was)», he said and apologized. 238. He also swore an oath and said, 239. »If you let me go 240. I will firstly call you my younger sister. 241. And secondly I will give you the building I have ordered your husband (to build). 242. And thirdly I will make you very very happy by riches. 243. And fourthly I will send people 244. and take you with me to my own town.» 245. Having sworn to these promises 246. and repented 247. he supplicated the woman. 248. The woman respected the king for these words 249. and released him. 250. With all honours she had the clothes put on him 251. and brought his ministers slowly from the prison 252. and gave them to the king and let them go away. 253—254. The king reached his town together with his ministers. 255. He saw 256. that the building he had ordered was finished. 257. The king sent people in a hurry to the town of this carpenter 258. and



ki 266. »uša soziñiz nemia dur? 267. agard'a qolonđan kelsa unajmən» dedi. 268. šuniñ bilan pa:dša: divitgerge qarap ajti ki 269. »meni bər siñnim ba:r. 270. šuni alsañ demak xâtunlikke qâbul etsañ 271. ajtkanlarimni qilamən» dedi. 272. bu kişi pa:dša:ye ejti ki 273. »meni ozomni bər jaχši xâtunim ba:r» dedi. 274. »men ondan keçmejmən» dedi. 275. pa:dša: ačiyi kelgen kši bolup ejti ki 276. »agard'a meni sozomni unamasañ 277. seni qilyan xizmetleriñni pajsasini bermejmən» dedi. 278. »ekkinçi seni zaula:na qilip qojuptur mən» dedi. 279. bu sia:set bilen bu divitger qorqup 280. pa:tša:ni sozini qâbul qildi. 281. šuniñ bilen pa:tša: toj başlap 282. bər neça kun xalqqa a:š na:n berdi. 283. bər keçasi divitgerni a:lip kelip 284. xâtuni bilen qoşup qojdi. 285. bər jerda ekeleleri bərdan korusup 286. divitger taadžubde qaldi. 287. ajti ki 288. »bu pa:tša: »meni siñnim ba:r» degən edi. 289. meni xâtunimye oxšas ek'an» dep 290. aqalda bər a:z taadžub qildi. 291. sonra xâtuni sozlaşıp 292. va:qea:lerni bər bər ajtip ozini

---

is that you have (got for me)? 267. If it comes from your hand I will agree.» 268. Then the king said to the carpenter, 269. »I have a younger sister. 270. If you take her, that is to say if you consent to marry her, 271. I will do what I told you.» 272. This man said to the king, 273. »I have myself a good wife. 274. I will not leave her.» 275. The king was angry and said, 276. »If you don't agree to my words 277. I shall not give you your payment<sup>1</sup> for the services you have done. 278. And secondly I will put you in chains (in prison)». 279. The carpenter was afraid of this punishment 280. and consented to the words of the king. 281. And so the king began to prepare for the wedding 282. and gave food and bread for some days to the people. 283. One night he brought away the carpenter 284. and brought him together with his wife. 285. When the two suddenly looked at each other at a place 286. the carpenter was astonished. 287. He said, 288. »This king said, »I have a younger sister. 289. She is like my wife.» 290. At first he



bildirdi. 293. bər bəraqləri şu jerda tapiştılar. 294. pa:dša:ni  
ina:mlərini hamd'a oša jengi təmini əldilər. 295. qəlyan umrlərini  
şu jerda otkazdilər. 296. təma:m.

---

herself. 293. They found each other at this place. 294. They took  
the gifts of the king and also that new building. 295. They spent  
the rest of their lives in this place. 296. That is all.

## 8.

### hika:ja.

1. ojγuz beg ismilik bər turkestanlik bala atasidən ja:š qaldi. 2. katta a:nasi qolində tərbi'et tãpti. 3. katta inəsi bər kun ɣasiat qilip turup ajti ki 4. »seni qajsi bər işkə ša:gird qojajin ki 5. orgensəŋ hunerlik olsəŋ dejman» dedi. 6. balasi ajti ki 7. »bol-masa qajsi bər işkə qojursiz meni?» dedi. 8. katta inəsi ajti ki 9. »šu jaqin ortadə kulullikdan bolak iş joqtur. 10. agard'a xala-saŋiz 11. sizni šu işkə ša:gird qojurman» dedi. 12. balasi »xup bolur» dedi. 13. a:nasi a:lip ba:rip 14. uša kulul kšige ša:gird qojdi. 15. taxminan bu bala uć jilčə bu kululni işikigə xizmet etti. 16. amma bu kulul bu balayə iş orgatmadı. 17. kunlərdən bər kun u:ša ɣaxtini hukumətidan başliyi səjah'et etinakçi boldi.

## 8.

### Tale.

1. There was a child in Turkestan called Oighuz bek, who lost his father when he was quite young. 2. He was brought up by his grandmother. 3. One day his grandmother gave him some advice and said, 4. »To what shall I apprentice you, 5. so that you shall learn a (trade) and become skilful?» 6. Her child said, 7. »In such a case, to what work shall you put me?» 8. His grandmother said, 9. »Here in the neighbourhood there is no other job than a

18. u: kšida bər hikmətlik kassasi bər edi. 19. ul kassani kop  
jaxši korər edi. 20. uša kassani jaxši korər edi. 21. šuniñ uñun  
bolak n'ersələrden korə ušani oz na'ibiye tain etti. 22. «šuni kop  
ehtia:t saqlansun» dedi. 23. bolak n'ersələri munga oğşas kop  
diqqat etmədi. 24. onğə qarayanda bular n'ersələrğə muhabati joy  
edi. 25. šuniñ uñun kop takit etti. 26. šunda safarğa ketti. 27.  
uša na'ib bolmiş kši kop fikr etti ki 28. nime uñun mənğə bu  
kassani kop takid etti? 29. alb'atta munda bər iş bər dur dep  
ojledi. 30. hukum'et başliyi ketkəndən son uša kassani ornidan  
alip kordi ki 31. «nime nersəsi bər ek'an?» dep 32. kordi ki 33.  
kassa qolğa alıyanda içiden har jerni korsə bolur ek'an. 34. kop  
kejf etti. 35. šuniñ uñun bul qasd etti ki 36. mundan kim ta  
hukum'et başliyi kirgunçe 37. men şul kassada su çajimni içejin  
dep ojledi. 38. şul qaxtta bir çaj kelturutup içmakçi boldi. 39.  
uša çajni uša pialəğa qujdi. 40. çajni içijatkan qaxtında ozi bər

---

journey. 18. That man had a mysterious<sup>1</sup> bowl. 19. He liked that  
bowl very much. 20. He liked that bowl immensely. 21. And so  
he appointed it into (the care of) his own locum-tenens before  
(all) other things. 22. »It must be guarded with much care« he  
said. 23. He did not pay so much careful attention to other things  
as to this. 24. When he glanced at it, he had no love for these  
(other) things. 25. And so he gave many admonitions (spoke many  
words of warning).<sup>2</sup> 26. Then he set off on his journey. 27. The  
one who had been appointed as his locum-tenens thought much,  
28. »Why did he pay so much attention to this bowl (when giving  
it) to me! 29. Most certainly there is something suspicious about  
it«, he thought. 30. When the chief of the government had gone  
away he took that bowl from its place and looked (at it). 31.  
»What can there be about it?« he said, 32. and noticed 33. that  
when he took the bowl in his hand it was possible to see every  
place from within it. 34. He amused himself very much. 35. There-  
fore he resolved, 36—37. »After this I will take my tea and water out

fikrini oĵlap turar edi ki 41. qolindan uša kassa jergə tüşürüp 42. bər taşyə urup sindi. 43. bu fikr'idə qāldi ki 44. neçuk bu kassani munčalik takit etkən edi? 45. »men bu kassani sindirip qojdum. 46. emdi bu kassani orniya bər kassa tapip qojşam» dep oĵladi. 47. ul qaxtta tizlik ilə bu kassani xaridži dauletlerden aliş iladži bolmadi. 48. bu kişi oĵledi ki 49. »oz məmlekətimdəgi kululləni jiyip 50. şu kassani bujursam» dep 51. kululləni dşamlatti. 52. bujurdi ki 53. »mumkin qadar şundəj bər kassani jasajsızlar» dedi. 54. kulullər fikr qilip aĵtilər ki 55. »biz bundəj kassani jasap bilməjmiz» dedilər. 56. lekind'ə hazerdəgi na:ip bolmiş kši mədžbur etkan ligindan kulullər uša suratta kassa jasaşni qast etti. 57. har qanča kassa jasadilər ki 58. aqalkiyə oxşaş bolmadi. 59. aχiran bu kulullər mədžbur boldilər ki 60. malumat bersələr ki 61. »bizlər bu kassani jasaşliktan a:djiz keldik». 62. na:ib tər'efindan hukum boldi ki 63. »agard'a şu kassani fulan kungədəj jasap bilməsənjizlər 64. oldurulsələr» dedi. 65. b'ilər aĵtilər ki 66. »bolmasam bizləryə bər marta rohsət berin. 67. bizlər har qajsimiz oz ujimizya barajliq. 68. xātun

---

he was so much in his own thoughts, 41. that he dropped that bowl on the ground 42. and it was broken on a stone. 43. He remained thinking, 44. Why did he (the owner of the bowl) pay so much attention to this bowl? 45. »I have broken this bowl. 46. Now I must find another bowl instead of this one», he thought. 47. At this time it was impossible to buy this bowl in a hurry by means of the wealth he had got. 48. This man thought, 49. »I must assemble the potters of my own country, 50. and order them to make this bowl.» 51. He gathered the potters together. 52. He ordered, 53. »You shall make a bowl as much like the former one as possible.» 54. The potters thought it over and said, 55. »We cannot make such a bowl.» 56. But the man who was now locum-tenens resolved that

balalarımızdı korəjlik. 69. sonra keləjlik. 70. agard'a olup ketsak ham parvasi joy» dedilər. 71. naib tərəfindən buləyə bər az qadar rohset boldi. 72. har qajsileri oz ojleriye keldilər. 73. şul kulullərni içində uşa ojyuz ismilik balani ustasi ham bər edi. 74. bu ham oz işikiye keldi. 75. bu halda xâtuniye balalarıye şa:girdiye malumat berdi. 76. bu ojyuz bala ustasiye ejti ki 77. »ej usta:d! siz meni haqqimye kop djabr ettiniz 78. demek mənə şunca uaxtan beri heç bər n'erse orgatmadınız. 79. emdiligde men sizdan iltimas etəmen ki 80. meni uşa işxanağizye bərgə a:lip bə:riñ» dedi. 81. »nemə üçün ki men bargunçe sizdan neçeni jasalərni sorajmen. 82. siz maña orgatiñ masalan aftaba koza lagan şunge oxşas n'ersələr qandaj tupraydan jasaladi. 83. laj qandaj boladi. 84. xumdanda qandaj terilədi. 85. qančaliq ot jaqalədi. 86. şu n'ersələrni men sizdan sorajmen. 87. siz mənə bilingidek ajtip berin. 88. agard'a men sizni işikinizdan çiqsam 89. kişilar məndan har qandaj n'ersəni sorasa 90. dʒaqa:b berəjin» dedi. 91. bul soz ustasiye kop xuş keldi. 92. nima üçün ki agard'a bul şa:gird bu işiktan çiqsə 93. har qandaj kşi bər n'erse kulul-

---

wives and children. 69. Then we will come (back). 70. Even if we should die, we have no fear.» 71. They were granted a short leave by the locum-tenens. 72. Everyone came (went) to his own house. 73. Among those potters there was also the teacher of the boy called Oighuz. 74. He also came home. 75. He informed his wife, his children and his pupil of the conditions. 76. This child Oighuz said to his master, 77. »Ah, master! You have oppressed me greatly, 78. that is to say you did not teach me anything for a long time. 79. Now I will make you a request. 80. Take me to your workshop» he said. 81. »Because I want to ask you how to make several things, before I leave.» 82. You teach me, for instance, from what kind of clay a ewer, a jug, a basin and things like that are made. 83. How the clay shall be. 84. How they (the

liktan sorasa 94. dʒaʒa:b ber'almasa 95. ozi ustasi mala:matta qālur edi. 96. šuniŋ uċun ustasi bu balani iŝxanage alip bardi. 97. jollerde ustasidan neċe suallerni sorar edi. 98. ustasi bu balage qaniqqidek tüşüngidek dʒaʒa:b berer edi. 99. hatta iŝxanaye jettiler. 100. bul kiċe šerde bergelešip jattiler. 101. bu bala ojqusida bər kiši bər raq'am tuprayni kors'atti ki 102. »šul tupraqni šul qismda lajlap šunda jatsaŋ 103. šunga oxšaš bər kassa bolur» dep kors'atti. 104. bu bala iryip 105. ornidan turup 106. uša ajtkan tupraqtan lajlap 107. uša raq'anda bər kassa jasašti. 108. sonra ustasini ajtip keldi. 109. ustasi bilen šul kassani berge piširištiler. 110. sonra bujaŋ bujadiler. 111. naqšler saldiler. 112. kordilar ki 113. uša hukumatni büjurgen kassasiden boluptur. 114. erta bilen bu kassani naib hukumatni qašiyē alip bardiler. 115. bu kiši kop xursend boldi. 116. ajti ki 117. »bu kassani kim jasaki? 118. men uša kišige ina:m berejin» dedi. 119. ustasi bu balani jetalap alip bardi. 120. naib hukumat bu balani korup 121. ha:liya tahsin

---

answer anyone asking him about anything concerning pottery, 95. it was his own master who would have been blamed. 96. Therefore the potter (lit. his master) took this child to the workshop. 97. On his way he asked his master some questions. 98. His master answered this child as far as he understood and considered wise. 99. And so they arrived at the workshop. 100. They spent this night together at this place. 101. When this child slept somebody showed him (in a dream) a kind of clay. 102. »If you model this clay in this way, 103. it will become a bowl like this one», and he showed him (how to do it). 104—105. This child jumped up from his couch 106. and modelled from that earth as had been told him, 107. and made a bowl in that fashion. 108. Then he told his master. 109. He burned this bowl in his master's company. 110. Then they coloured it. 111. They printed it. 112. They saw 113. that it had become the bowl ordered by the government. 114. In

etti. 122. ajti ki 123. sen har bər n'erseni sorasaŋ 124. men beremen» dep vadaladi. 125. bu bala ajti ki 126. meni bər katta inam bər. 127. šuniŋ bilən maslah'at qiləjin. 128. agard'a ol qajsi bər n'erseni desa 129. uša n'erseni sorajin» dedi. 130. munye na'ib qābul qildi. 131. bu bala katta inəsini āldiye kelip 132. bu hika:jalərni bər bər ejtibo'utti. 133. katta inəsi ajti ki 134. agard'a soz šundej olsa 135. seni ataŋ šu šeh'erni begi edi. 136. sen ham barip 137. šu mansapti soragin. 138. agard'a bersa beklik keigin» dedi. 139. bu bala katta inəsini sozi bilən kelip ajti ki 140. agarçi men jaš bolsam ham 141. meŋe šu šeh'erni begligini beriŋ» dedi. 142. na'ib hukumat bu balani bu sozini qabul etip 143. bu balani bu šeh'erge beg etti. 144. taχmi:nan qirq ellig nef'er munge askar berdi. 145. bolak asba:blərini ham mukammal etti. 146. alla:hide dʒāj ham berdi. 147. bu bala bər az ʒaqt beglik hukumətini qilur edi. 148. šu dərədjəge jetti ki 149. šeh'er kop amānlik bolup oyrilər juqaldi. 150. hatt'a šunga jetti ki 151. bər altuni masalan

---

121. he expressed his admiration for what he had done.<sup>1</sup> 122. He said, 123. »What ever you ask for, 124. I will give you.» So he promised. 125. This child said, 126. »I have a grandmother. 127. I will take advice from her. 128. Whatever she tells, 129. I will ask for that». 130. The substitute accepted. 131. This child came (went) to his grandmother 132. and told her this story in every detail. 133. His grandmother said, 134. »If it is so 135. (I will tell you that) your father was the bek<sup>2</sup> of this town. 136. You also go 137. and ask for this dignity. 138. If he gives it to you, you take the bek-ship.» 139. This child came (back) with the words of his grandmother, and said, 140. »Although I am young 141. give me the bek-ship of this town.» 142. The governor consented to the words of the child 143. and made him bek of the town. 144. He gave it about forty or fifty men as soldiers. 145. He also completed other necessary things. 146. Moreover he gave (him) a farm too. 147. This child performed the duties of a bek for a short



baza:r kuni baza:r ortasiya tašlap qojša 152. biraq šu altunye qaramas edi. 153. bu soz atr'afye tarqaldi. 154. bolak tupraydegi begler munge reški keldi. 155. bertası qast etti ki 156. šul balani barip 157. šeh'erde bər oyurliq qilip 158. atini pasajtirip 159. mala:metke qaldiraj 160. dep qast qildi. 161. dżajidan kelip šu šeh'erya estiqamat qildi. 162. neče yaxtlar toxtagan tamini tagini qazip 163. jertola jasadi. 164. tuprayini kečesi har jerlerye jetkizip tašladi. 165. jertola bitkandan soñ oyurliqqa bašladi. 166. aqalda har jerge barsa 167. aqalan bər gine šipirge bolsa 168. ham oyurlap kirur edi. 169. bu hukumatke malum bolup 170. har qanča harak'at qilsa 171. ham tutup bilmedi. 172. hatt'a bu šeh'erde heč bər koča qalmadi ki 173. oyri bargan bolmasa. 174. axirda hukumat šu bujuruyni berdi ki 175. agard'a hukumat n'erseleriden qajsi bər nerse juqalsa 176. ja: oyri alsa 177. ojyuzni olduruladi dep hukum berdi. 178. hukumatni bər dżajda ambar xazi:nesi bar edi. 179. bu ojyuz bek kop ihtia:t qiladi ki 180.

---

day<sup>1</sup> in the middle of the market 152. nobody would look at this piece of gold. 153. The news of this got out in all directions. 154. The beks of other places got jealous of this (child). 155. One of them resolved 156. that he should go to the town of this child and 157. make a theft there 158. and have his name debased 159. and let him remain ashamed. 160. Such was his intention. 161. Having arrived from his place he lived with uprightness in this town. 162. After some time he dug under the house where he was staying, 163. and made a cellar. 164. In the night he carried the earth to different places and threw it away. 165. After having finished the cellar he began to steal. 166. When at the beginning he got to a place, 167—168. he went in and stole even so small a thing as a broom. 169. This was made known to the government. 170. But however many efforts they made, 171. they could not catch him. 172. And so there was not a street in this town 173. where the thief had not been. 174. At last the government ordered 175. that if any

»šunǵe oyri kirmesun» 181. dep bər kunde beglig jarayini bolak  
 bər kšige berip 182. ozi bər kor ǵed'aini suretide kelip 183. uša  
 xazi:ne ambarini arqasida bər a-z ot jaqip olturdi. 184. uša oyri  
 kičasi uz'aqtan kirip temes qiladi. 185. qaradi ki hukumat kšileri  
 juγ ek'an. 186. bər gine kor ǵedai otruptur. 187. jaqinige kirip  
 gapke saldi. 188. ajti ki 189. »sen bu jerde neme qilip oturupsen?»  
 dedi. 190. u kor bala ajti ki 191. »men hukumatni haqqige dua:  
 qilip oltururmen ki 192. menǵe bər vazifa bersun» dep 193.  
 »lekind'a men hukumatni kišileriden em'as man» dedi. 194. oyri  
 korge ajti ki 195. »sen šunda bolgin! 196. men ambar xazi:nesidan  
 kop n'erse alip čiqip kelamen. 197. senǵe kop nerse beremen»  
 dedi. 198. lekin bu korni kim ek'anini jažši bilmagan edi. 199.  
 xazi:nedan tešip 200. kop nerseni alip čiqip korga ajti ki 201.  
 »etekiñni ačkin! 202. men senǵe bər qanča altun berejin» dedi.  
 203. kor oyriǵe ajti ki 204. »men bu bergen n'erseleriñni qajsi bər  
 jerge džajlap bilemen?» dedi. 205. »sen oziñ bər jerni qazip 206.  
 uša jerge beredurγan altunleriñni komup 207. meni pulumni uša

---

there. 181. One day he gave the insignia of his bek-ship to another  
 person, 182. and came himself in the disguise of a blind beggar,  
 183. and having made a little fire sat down behind that treasury  
 and barn. 184. In the night that thief came from far-off and spied.  
 185. He saw that there were none of the government people there.  
 186. A blind beggar was sitting there. 187. He went up to him and  
 began to talk to him. 188. He said, 189. »What are you doing here?»<sup>1</sup>  
 190. This blind child said, 191. »I am sitting here praying for the  
 government 192. that they may give me some money.<sup>2</sup> 193. But I  
 do not belong to the government people.» 194. The thief said to  
 the blind man, 195. »You stay here! 196. I will bring you many  
 things from the treasury-barn. 197. I will give you many things.»  
 198. But he did not quite know who this blind man was. 199. He  
 made a hole in the treasury 200. and came out with many things  
 and said to the blind man, 201. »Open your boots! 202. I will give

jergə jetkizip qojgin dedi. 208. oyrı kor kişini ajtʻyanini qilip  
209. qolini tegizip dua:sini alip dʒunədi. 210. kor oyrini arqasidan  
erip turup 211. pajlap jurdi ki 212. »oyrı q'ajergə barər ek'an?»  
213. dep alq'issa uşu toxtagan dʒājini kordi ki 214. bər masdʒidni  
bər ujide turar ek'an. 215. ujini taginda bər jertola bar ek'an.  
216. uşa alip barʻyan n'ersələri uşa jergə qojar ek'en. 217. muni  
jaxşı tahqiqlap berip 218. oyrini ham jaxşı tənip 219. kunduz  
kunida qajsi surətte juruşligini va nemə iş qilişligini bilip keldi.  
220. ertə bilən hukumatʻə xəbər berdi ki 221. »men oyrini tuttum  
222. agard'a alip kelsam nema qilursiz?» dep soradi. 223. huku-  
mat ajti ki 224. »şu oyrini alip kelip 225. har n'ersə qilsanız  
ixtija'r oziğinizda» 226. dep hukm qildi. 227. mundan tasqari kop  
inamlar bermiş boldi. 228. ertə bilən askerlərini jiyip 229. oz  
jaraylarını taqip 230. uşa oyrı turgan dʒājʻə bardı. 231. qarasaki  
232. uşa oyrı uşa masdʒitni mullasi ek'an. 233. uşani bəylap 234.  
bər adam soramaj alip keldi. 235. ul koçani adamləri jiyilip

---

place too!» 208. The thief did as the blind man told him, 209.  
touched his hands, accepted his prayers, and went away. 210. The  
blind man walked after the thief 211. keeping an eye on him,<sup>1</sup>  
212. saying »Where is the thief going to?» 213. At last he saw the  
place where he lived. 214. It was in a house belonging to a mosque.  
215. Under the house there was a cellar. 216. He (the thief) put  
away the things he had brought to that place. 217. This he in-  
vestigated carefully 218. and also recognised the thief quite well  
219. and knew how he was walking about at day-time and what  
work he was doing. 220. In the morning he informed the govern-  
ment, 221. »I have taken the thief! 222. What will you do, if I  
bring him (to you)?» 223. The government said, 224. »If you bring  
the thief, 225. it is your own choice, to do what you wish.» 226. This  
they ordered. 227. Furthermore they should give him many  
presents 228. In the morning he assembled his soldiers 229. and

ajtiler ki 236. »nučuk uša katta oyri bizni mullamiz bolur ek'an»  
237. dep ittifaqlaşıp 238. hukumatti aldigə keldiler. 239. »bizni  
mullamizni neme qildiniz?» dep 240. hukumat bu kişiləni hər  
raq'am jufatip qajtardi. 241. »mullağizni men bu gun haqiqat  
qilip 242. sizge jubaraman» dedi. 243. adamlar ketkəndən son  
ojyuz bekni çağirip 244. soradi ki 245. »ol oyri ni neme etursiz?»  
dep 246. ojyuz beg ajti ki 247. »ağal men bu oyri ni oyri ek'anin  
q'ajer qildiraj» dep 248. rohsat aldi. 249. bu oyri ni hukumatni  
aldıya alip bərip 250. oyri ek'anin q'ajer qildi. 251. ajti ki 252.  
»muni djeza:si şul dur ki 253. qul'ağ burnisini kesip jubaraj ki  
254. bolak kişilərgə tambe bolsun» dedi. 255. şul qaxta bu oyri ni  
qul'ağ burnisini kesti. 256. ajti ki 257. »sen nučuk bu jerda hər  
ozin munčalik oyurliq qildiz?» dedi. 258. oyri ajti 259. »men oyri  
em'as edim. 260. senge oxşaş men ham bek edim 261. lekin seni  
iştin ki 262. kop atin kotar'alip ketiptur. 263. raşkim keldi.  
264. şuniñçün qast qildim ki 265. seni tuprayinlərdə oyurliq qilsam  
266. seni badnam etsam» dedi. 267. »faq'at maqsudim şul edi»

---

that street gathered together and said, 236. »Why is that big thief  
our mullah?» 237. So they deliberated, 238. and went to the govern-  
ment. 239. »What have you made with our mullah?» they said  
(asked). 240. The government in some way calmed the people and  
sent them back. 241. »I will do justice to your mullah 242. and send  
him to you», he (the governor) said. 243. After the people had  
gone he called Oighuz bek 244. and asked him, 245. »What do you  
wish to do with this thief?» 246. Oighuz bek said, 247. »To begin  
with I wish to make it known from where I know that this thief  
really is a thief», he said 248. and took his leave. 249. Having  
brought the thief before the government 250. he informed from  
where he knew that this was a thief. 251. He said, 252. »The punish-  
ment of this is, 253. that I am going to cut off his ears and nose  
254. that he shall become an admonition to other people.» 255. Then

dedi. 268. ojyuz ajti ki 269. »agard'a soz šundaj bolsa bargin!  
 270. senga rohsat berdim. 271. oz dʒājingə ba:rgin. 272. lekin xup  
 ehtija:t qilin ki 273. men ham seni tupr'a:yingə baramen» dedi.  
 274. taxmi:nan qrq kunlerde ojyuz bek bu kišini dʒunətkandan  
 soñ qast qildi ki 275. qrq kunlerde uša kišini dʒajye jetip barsa  
 276. andʒamini bera:berlap dʒunədi. 277. taxmi:nan qrq kunlerde  
 uša kišini dʒājiye jetti. 278. šeh'erni tašqerisiden kordi ki 279.  
 šeh'erni derva:zelerini bekitip 280. bər derva:zeni a:čuq qojup 281.  
 uša derva:zeni āldida uša beg oturuptur. 282. kirišni imka:nini  
 tǎpmadi. 283. neče sa:at tašqarida toxtadi. 284. otunčılar ešek  
 bilən otun ketirdi. 285. šu otunčılar bilən bər ešekni hajdap 286.  
 derva:zedan šeh'erge kirdi. 287. olturgan bek bilmastan qaldi. 288.  
 kočada bər tul xatuni kordi ki 289. ozi su kotarip ketip turup  
 tur. 290. ol xātundan soradi ki 291. »sizi oyl erkekləriniz juy  
 medi ki 292. oziniz šu n'erse ālip bārur siz» dedi. 293. xātungine  
 ajti ki 294. »kaški edi ki meni ham sizge oxšaš oylum bolur edi»  
 dedi. 295. ojyuz ajti 296. »bolmasam men sizi iškiñizya bāraman»

---

infamous. 267. This was my only object.» 268. Oighuz said, 269. »If  
 you speak like that, go! 270. I have given you permission. 271. Go  
 to your own place. 272. But be very careful. 273. I shall also go  
 to your place.»<sup>1</sup> 274. In about forty days after Oighuz bek had  
 sent this man away he resolved 275. that he should go to his place  
 in forty days, 276. and fixed his equipment and set off. 277. In  
 about forty days he came to the place of that man. 278. He saw  
 from the outside of the town 279. that that bek had closed the  
 gates of the town, 280. but left one gate open 281. and he himself  
 sat in front of that gate. 282. He could not find any possible way  
 to enter. 283. He waited some hours outside. 284. The fire-wood-  
 men brought fire-wood on donkeys. 285. He drove a donkey  
 together with these fire-wood-men, 286. and entered the town by  
 the gate. 287. The bek, who sat there, did not know this. 288. In  
 the street he saw a widow 289. who was carrying water herself

dep 297. »oʻyl bolur man» dep vadalaşip 298. bərye bardi. 299. şu tul xâtunni işikiye toxtadi. 300. bu ham uşa xâtuni ujiye bər jertola qazdi. 301. jertolani tupraylerini har jerlerge âlip bārip taşladi. 302. jertola bitkandan soñ oʻyurliqqa başladi. 303. har jerdan n'erse a:lip kelsa 304. uşa jertolaye qojar edi. 305. ozi ham ja:ş edi. 306. kunduz kuni kočalarda ja:ş balalar bilən ojnar edi. 307. bər kun bər kočada balalar bilan ojnar edi ki 308. bərdan uşa qul'ay burnisini keskan bek bərdan kelip qaldi. 309. bu balani uşlap qaldi. 310. ajti ki 311. »sen uşa oʻyuz bek em'asini san?» dedi. 312. oʻyuz ajti ki 313. »uşa oʻyuz men mən» dedi. 314. bu balani uşlaganča bek oz ujige âlip bārip 315. bər daraxtkə bāyladi. 316. soñra hukumatka xabar berdi ki 317. »men oʻyrini tuttum» dedi. 318. »agard'a qančaliq ina:m bersañiz 319. keltura-man» dedi. 320. hukumat bu bekkə bər qanča ina:m berdi. 321. bek ina:mdi alip 322. oz ujiye qajtip keldi ki 323. »oʻyrini âlip bārur mən» dep 324. kordi ki oʻyri joq. 325. xâtunlerden soradi ki 326. »oʻyri q'ajerge ketti?» 327. xâtunler dʒayab bermədiler.

---

297. and be a son (of yours).» This he promised 298. and went to her place. 299. He stayed in the house of that woman. 300. He also dug a cellar in the house of that woman. 301. He moved the soil from the cellar everywhere and threw it away. 302. After having finished the cellar, he began to steal. 303. From wherever he brought things 304. he put them in that cellar. 305. He himself was also young. 306. In daytime he played with the young children in the streets. 307. As he was one day playing with the children in a street, 308. the bek who had his ears and nose cut off came suddenly. 309. He caught hold of this child. 310. He said, 311. »Are you not that Oighuz bek?» 312. Oighuz said, 313. »I am that Oighuz.» 314. As soon as the bek had caught the boy, he brought him to his own house, 315. and tied him to a tree. 316. Then he informed the



328. maluma:t al'almadi. 329. va:qani su:rəti bu edi ki 330. bek  
ketkəndən soy oğyuzni xatunlər çiqip 331. qaradilər kuldilər.  
332. oğyuz ajti ki 333. »men sizləni ustalərinizdən bu kajfiətke  
girifta:r boldum. 334. sizlər təyin meni ha:limyə kuləsizlər»  
dedi. 335. xātunlər ajtilər ki 336. »nemə üçün biz üçün siz bu  
bala:yə juluqtuniz». 337. oğyuz ajti 338. »men bər dşājdən bekyə  
sizləni māxtadim. 339. šuniğ üçün meni qinap 340. sizləni  
āldilərinizyə dar'aχka bāylap qojdi» dedi. 341. xātunlar bərdən  
ačiylanip 342. jugurup kelip 343. oğyuzni boşatip qojujub'ardilər.  
344. oğyuz qaçip ketip qutuldi. 345. bek bu ha:lni hukumatyə  
maluma:t berdi. 346. hukumat ajti ki 347. »bər çiyriq jasalsun.  
348. mundan kigin qolya tüşsə 349. bərgə keltiriş kerək em'as.  
350. toyrı uša çiyriqni āldiyə a:lip barip 351. çiyariqtan otkaziş  
kerək» dep hukm qildi. 352. çiyariqnid'ə jasadilər. 353. āxtarər  
edilər. 354. oğyuzni ki tapsalar 355. tap'almas edilər. 356. hukumat

---

women did not answer. 328. He could get no information. 329. It had  
happened<sup>1</sup> thus, 330. that after the bek had gone away, the women  
went out 331. to look at Oighuz and laugh at him. 332. Oighuz said,  
333. »I came into these circumstances through your master. 334. And  
you are laughing at my predicament.» 335. The women said, 336.  
»Why did you get into this trouble for our sake?» 337. Oighuz  
said, 338. »I praised you to the bek in a place. 339. Therefore he  
tortured me 340. and tied me before you to a tree.» 341. The  
women at once got angry, 342. and came running, 343. and released  
Oighuz. 344. Oighuz fled and was saved. 345. The bek informed  
the government about this state (of affairs). 346. The government  
said, 347. »A roller-gin<sup>2</sup> must be built. 348. If he should fall into  
your hands later, 349. it is not necessary to bring him here.  
350. They must bring him straight to that roller-gin, 351. and let  
him pass through the machine.» So he ordered. 352. And they



kop qorqar edi ki 357. «oʻyri kopajmasun» dep 358. bər kun oʻyuz  
xātunlarni ki:mini kiip jāpinip 359. bekni āldidan otup 360. bəriki  
bekkə qar'ašti. 361. bek oʻjledi ki 362. «bu xātun meni xalajdi». .  
363. arqasidan bər boš dʒājgə bārdi. 364. lekin bu oʻyuz ekanligin  
bilmas edi. 365. oʻyuz ozini xātun dep kors'atti. 366. ajti 367. «siz  
oʻyri učun bər mašine čiyriq jasap siz em'iš?» dedi. 368. bek  
»jasadim» dedi. 369. bu xātun bekkə ajti ki 370. »meni uša  
mašine čiyriq bār dʒājgə a:lip bārīq» dedi. 371. »men čiyriqni  
koraman» dedi. 372. bek bu xātuni xam xia'llap a:lip bārdi.  
373. čiyriqni korsatti. 374. bu xātun ajti ki 375. bu čiyriq adamni  
qandaj kesar ek'an?» dedi. 376. qolini čiyriqni damiya qojup  
korsatti. 377. beg ajti ki 378. »siz čiyriqni qulayini buraq. 379.  
men qolumni damiya qojup beraman. 380. ne tartipta čiyriq  
jegenini tartqanini korarsiz» dedi. 381. xātun qābul qildi. 382.  
qulayini buradi. 383. bek qolini čiyriqni āyziyə qojup berdi.  
384. bərdan xātun begni qolini mašinegə jedirdi. 385. hatta bāšini  
ham mašine tartip āldi. 386. xātun buni bu ha:lda qojup čiqip

---

afraid, 357. saying, »The thieves must not increase.» 358. One day  
Oighuz dressed himself in women's clothes 359. and passed before  
the bek. 360. He looked at the bek. 361. The bek thought, 362. »This  
woman wants me.» 363. He went after her to a deserted place.  
364. But he did not understand that this was Oighuz. 365. Oighuz  
showed himself as a woman. 366. He said, 367. »You are said to  
have built a roller-gin because of a thief?» 368. The bek said »I  
built it». 369. This woman said to the bek, 370. »Take me to the  
place where this roller-gin is! 371. I want to see the machine», she  
said. 372. The bek brought her there with little consideration of this  
woman. 373. He showed the roller-gin to her. 374. This woman said,  
375. »How does this roller-gin cut a man?» 376. He put his hand into  
the mouth of the roller-gin and showed (how). 377. The bek said, 378.  
»You turn the handle of the roller-gin. 379. I will put my hand

ketti. 387. begni adəmləri bər azdan kigin xəbardər boldilər ki  
 388. begni bər xətun çiyriqtan otkazip oldurup ketiptur. 389.  
 guma:n serədilər ki 390. »uşa xətun ham oyrı ek'an». 391. ila:d3  
 tap'almadilər. 392. uşa qaxtni hukum'etini bər jaxşı qizi bər edi.  
 393. ela:n qildi ki 394. »agard'a uşa oyrı kelsa 395. men şol  
 qizimni berur mən» tarqatti. 396. lekind'e xəzi:nəda:ri jaxşı altun  
 n'ersələni tujalarğa artip 397. kiçasi ajlantırar edi. 398. qizini  
 şəh'erdan taşqari bər bəqqa qojup 399. atr'afığe xas askar qojar  
 edi. 400. kunduz kuni koçalarda jurup 401. oyrı ojyuz bek bu  
 sozni sizdi. 402. kiçasi bər çilimni nəşadən toldurup 403. koçage  
 a:lip çiqti. 404. şuniñçunki koçada muni heç kim tănimas edi.  
 405. bərdan bər koçadan xəzi:nəni tujayə artkan askarlar keldi.  
 406. kordi ki 407. bər jaş bala qolida bər çilam ketip turuptur.

---

387. A little later the bek's men became aware 388. that a woman  
 had killed the bek, after having passed him through the roller-  
 gin, and then gone away. 389. They suspected, 390. »This woman  
 is also the thief.» 391. They could not get any remedy. 392. The  
 government<sup>1</sup> of that age had a beautiful daughter. 393. He an-  
 nounced, 394. »If that thief should come, 395. I will give him  
 this daughter of mine.» This he spread out. 396. But his  
 treasurers loaded all the fine golden things on camels, 397. and  
 made them walk about the whole night.<sup>2</sup> 398. He put his daughter  
 in a garden outside the town, 399. and around it he put special  
 soldiers. 400. When Oighuz bek in the daytime walked about in  
 the streets, 401. he nosed this out. 402. In the night he filled a  
 chilim<sup>3</sup> with nasha,<sup>4</sup> 403. and went out in the street with it. 404.  
 That's why no one knew him in the street. 405. Suddenly the  
 soldiers who had loaded the treasures on camels, came out from  
 a street. 406. They saw 407. that a young child came walking along

---

<sup>1</sup> I. e. 'the governor'.

<sup>2</sup> I. e. go on the roads from one place to another.

408. askarlar soradi ki 409. «o: bala! n'ejerge bårursan? 410. qolon-  
 degi neme dur?» 411. bala dʒaʒa:b berdi ki 412. «men oyridan  
 qačip ketip turur men. 413. qolomde čilam bær munča neša ba:r»  
 dedi. 414. čunki bu askerler kopisi nešaband edi. 415. ajti ki  
 416. «ho: bala! čiqip ketmañ. 417. bizni åldimizya oyri kelip  
 bilmas» dedi. 418. «neşendin a:lip kel! çekejlik! 419. pajsasini  
 berurmiz» dedi. 420. bu bala »dʒa:nim kozim» bilan dep čilamni  
 keltirip 421. neşani salip 422. bu askerlerge tama:man čektirdi.  
 423. bu askerler tema:misi mas bolup uɣlap qalişti. 424. bu asker-  
 lerni sojup 425. tujalerni jetelap 426. uɣya ålip ketti. 427. kečelap  
 juklerni dʒajlap 428. tujalarni uɣya čokturdi. 429. neçe kunler bu  
 tujalerni sojuş dʒajlaş učen oyurluqqa čiqmadi. 430. sonra qast  
 qildi ki 431. uşa qizni åldiya barsa 432. koçalarda fikr qilip jurer  
 edi. 433. kordi ki beş onta ɣatun hukumat tar'afından tujani  
 izini åxtarip juruptur. 434. muni aqladi. 435. uɣige kelip pajlap  
 oturdi. 436. uşa ɣatunler şuni uɣige kelip 437. onča tujani asarini  
 tapti. 438. ɣatunlar ɣia:ladi ki 439. »čiqip ketsa derha:l bol!» 440.

---

with a chilim in his hand. 408. The soldiers asked, 409. »Ah, child!  
 Where are you going? 410. What have you got in your hand?»  
 411. The child answered, 412. »I am fleeing from the thief. 413. In  
 my hand there is a chilim and a little nasha.» 414. Because most  
 of the soldiers were addicted to nasha, 415. (they) said, 416. »Oh,  
 child! Don't go away! 417. The thief cannot come to us. 418. Bring  
 us of your nasha! Let us smoke. 419. We will pay you for it.»  
 420. This child brought his chilim with an »alright», 421. and put the  
 nasha into it, 422. and gave (it) all the soldiers to smoke. 423. All  
 these soldiers got intoxicated and fell asleep. 424. He killed these  
 soldiers 425. and leading the camels 426. he brought them to his  
 house. 427. During the night he made room for the loads, 428. and  
 let the camels kneel down in the house. 429. For some days he did  
 not go out stealing as he was busy killing the camels and making  
 room (for their bodies). 430. Then he resolved 431. that he should

ondan turup ajti ki 441. »men ham hukumattin kişisi bolaman.  
442. men şularni bu tamni içinda jazip 443. bazı n'erselerni bu  
ujda korup çıxtim. 444. keliqlar! sizlar ham bu ujγe kirinler.  
445. korinler!» dep 446. jertolayε uşa xâtunlerni kirgizip qamadi.  
447. bulerni bu gun kiçasi tama:man olduruşti. 448. soγra ertasi  
tayin bær çilam bær qanča neşa baza:rdan tapti. 449. bu neşa  
çilamni a:lip 450. kunduzi şeh'erdan taşqariyε çıxti. 451. uşa  
bayde padşa:ni qizi jatar edi. 452. atr'afinda askar ba:r edi. 453.  
şuni ja:niyε ba:rip jıylanserap otti. 454. askarlar muni korup  
455. çaqirip soradilar ki 456. »q'ajerge barursan? 457. nema uçun  
jıylarsan?» dediler. 458. bu bala ajti ki 459. »men bu şeh'erdan  
çıqip ketmasam bolmajdi ek'an. 460. kop nerselerimni oyurlattim.  
461. emdi qolomda faq'at şul çilam bilen manε şul neşa qaldı.  
462. emdi xalajmen ki 463. bu çilamni neşa bilen a:lip ketip 464.  
bolak bær tuprayda teriglik qilsam» dedi. 465. askarlar bu balani  
ha:liyε rahm qilip ajtilar ki 466. »qoj bala! bær dıajge ketmañ!

---

up (came out) and said, 441. »I am also one of the government's  
people. 442. I have written down them (the camels, on a paper)  
in this building, 443. and went out having seen certain things  
in this house. 444. Come! Enter this house too! 445. Have a look!»  
So saying 446. he let those women enter the cellar and imprisoned  
them there. 447. In the night he killed them all. 448. Then in the  
morning he again found a chilim and some nasha from the  
bazaar. 449. He took this nasha and chilim 450. and went outside  
the town in the daytime. 451. In that garden the daughter of the  
king was lying. 452. In the surrounding places there were soldiers.  
453. He came to their side (up to them), and passed them pretending  
to cry. 454. When the soldiers saw him 455. they called out to him, and  
asked, 456. »Where are you going? 457. Why are you weeping?» 458.  
This boy said, 459. »If I cannot get out of this town, it won't do.  
460. I let them steal many things (of my belongings). 461. Now  
there only remains in my hands this chilim and this nasha...

467. bizni âldimizye turýin. 468. bu jerge oýri tugol bolak kimsə  
kelip bilmas» dedilər. 469. bu bala xursand bolup 470. «dʒa:nim  
kozum» bilen dep şul qizni muha:fizetide toxtagan askerlerni  
âldida bər a:z ɣaxt boldi. 471. askarlar ajti ki 472. «âlip kel  
čilamıñ bilen neşenı! çekajlik!» dedilər. 473. bu bala ɣaxt tâpip  
474. neşa bilen čilamni keltirip 475. neşeni salip 476. bu askarlarni  
butunisige çektirdi. 477. bu askarlar kullegisi mast bolup uɣlap  
qalişti. 478. şul ɣaxta bala ɣaxt tâpip 479. báyni içige kirdi. 480.  
kordi ki 481. neçe xátunlar bilen pa:dşanı qizi jâtiptur. 482. qizni  
âldida bər qanča ɣaxt jatip 483. işini bitirdi. 484. sonra kunduz  
kuni janında bər kesilgen qol bar edi. 485. şu qolni qizni  
qoliye berip ajti ki 486. «siz juziñizni o tar'afige qilip jatiñ.  
487. meni ojquım kelməjdur» dedi. 488. qiz o qolni uşlap guma:n  
qildi ki 489. «bu qol şu balani qoli dur» dep 490. o juzge qarap  
taşqari jatti. 491. bu bala ornidan turup ketip qaldi. 492. sonra  
bər munča ɣaxtan kigin ajti ki 493. «bu qoliñiz munča savuq

---

anywhere! 467. Remain in front of us! 468. No thief, nor any other  
person either can come to us.» 469. The boy was happy, 470. and  
stayed with an »alright« for a short while with these soldiers, who  
kept on with their protection of this girl. 471. The soldiers said,  
472. »Bring your chilim and nasha! Let us smoke!« 473. This child  
found time, 474. and having brought his nasha and chilim, 475. and  
having put the nasha into it, 476. he gave all these soldiers (the  
nasha) to smoke. 477. When all<sup>1</sup> these soldiers had become in-  
toxicated, they fell asleep. 478. At this time the child found time  
479. and entered the garden. 480. He saw 481. that the daughter of  
the king was lying there with some women. 482. He lay some time  
with the girl 483. and concluded his work. 484. Then he had a hand  
that had been cut off in the day-time.<sup>2</sup> 485. He gave this hand to the  
hand of the girl and said, 486. »Lie with your face to that side!  
487. I cannot sleep.« 488. The girl caught hold of this hand and

tur dep 494. qolini qimillatti. 495. qaradi ki qol ba:r ozi joq. 496. guma:n qildi ki 497. »qolini kesip qačip ketiptur» dedi. 498. šul vaxta ornidan turup 499. bular kišilerge atasige malumat berdi ki 500. »bər jigit meni āldinge kirip 501. bər a:z vaxt toxtap 502. mengə qolini berdi. 503. men qolidan tuttum. 504. »qačaman» dep qolini bilegidən kesip qačip ketti» dedi. 505. atasi ertəsige šeh'ər derva:zelərini bekitip ajti ki 506. »har kiši ki šu šeh'ərdə va:r ekki qolini šapaqlap otsun» dedi. 507. bu bala ekki uč kišidin kigin otup ketti. 508. bilmədi ki bu bala otup ketti. 509. adamlar kulləgisi otup ketti. 510. qaradi ki hamasini ekki qoli var. 511. bər qolliq joq. 512. maqsut ha:sil bolmadi. 513. ela:n berdi ki 514. »uša mašhur oyri kelsa 515. hukumatni ušangə tãp-šuraman dedi. 516. a:ferin ušani haqqigəki erkəklik qilip 517. ozi kirip kelsa 518. dep ela:nini tarqatti. 519. bu bala kočalardan bu xəbarni sizip 520. uša vaxta patša:ni āldigə bārip 521. ozini korsatti. 522. bildurdi. 523. pa:diša tahsi:n qilip 524. hukumatni uša balaya tãpšurdi.

---

493. »This hand of yours is so cold» 494. and she moved his hand. 495. She saw that the hand was there, but he himself was not there. 496. She presumed, 497. »He has cut off his hand and fled.» 498. Then she stood up from her place, 499. and informed these (formerly mentioned) people and her father, 500. »A young man came to me, 501. stayed for a short while, 502. and gave his hand to me. 503. I took his hand. 504. Saying »I will flee», he cut off his hand from the forearm, and fled,» she said. 505. Her father in the morning closed the gates of the town, and said, 506. »Every one in this town shall pass by (me), clapping his hands together.» 507. This child passed after three or four men. 508. He (the king) did not know that this boy passed by. 509. All the people passed by. 510. He saw that they all had two hands. 511. There were none with but one hand. 512. His motive resulted in naught. 513. He announced. 514. »If that notorious thief should come 515. I will



## 9.

### hika:ja.

1. eski turmuştan eski qarnlarda a:sija: šehrlərində bər pa:dša: ba:r edi. 2. bu pa:dša:ni bər vazi:ri ba:r edi. 3. bu vazi:rni ekita oylı ba:r edi. 4. kunlardan bər kuni pa:dša:ni vazi:ri oldi. 5. bu vazi:rni katta oylı atasini orniya vazi:r boldi. 6. kunlardan bər kuni bu jangi vazi:r ukasi bilən oturuşup 7. gap ozuştılar. 8. demak soz ojnadilər. 9. gaptan gap kelip 10. ukasi akasiga ajti ki 11. »agard'a men xa:tun alsam 12. oyl tuysa 13. katta bolsa 14. hamd'a sen qiz korsan 15. qiziñ bojya jetsa 16. men şu qiziñni oylumya kelin qilaman» dedi. 17. akasi ukasiye ejti ki 18. »sen bika:r ejtip sen. 19. agard'a men qiz korsam 20. qizim

## 9.

### Tale.

1. In olden times there was a king in one of the towns of Asia. 2. This king had a minister. 3. This minister had two sons. 4. One day the king's minister died. 5. The eldest son of the minister was appointed minister in place of his father. 6. One day this new minister sat with his younger brother 7. contending with each other in words, 8. that means they played in words. 9. Thus they spoke<sup>1</sup> 10. and the younger brother said to the elder, 11. »If I take a wife, 12. and she bears a son, 13. and he grows up, 14. and if you also take a daughter, 15. and your daughter grows up, 16. I



bojʏe jetsa 21. vazir:rlerya beraman. 22. senga nima u un berajin? 23. sen tupari ki i sen» dedi. 24.  uni  bil n ukasi a i lanip 25. bu atasini   hrini ta lap 26. a:sija:ni bolak   hrl ri ya qarap ketip qaldi. 27. tifa:qan b r   hry  b rip kirdi. 28.   hrni ortasi ya kel en edi. 29. u a   hrni pa:t a:sini vaziri rava:qidan qarap turg n edi. 30. kordi ki 31. b r musa:fer ja:  bala a:stalik bil n ketip turadur. 32. tezlik bil n b r  izmetka:rini jub'arip  ldirip keldi. 33. keltirip soradi ki 34. »a  bala! sen q'ajerdan keldin? 35. q'ajerge barasan?» dep edi. 36. bu ki i vazir:ni sozi ya  jti ki 37. »men a:sija:ni fula:n   h' ridan bolaman. 38. o a   h' rini vazir:ni o li bolamen. 39. akam bil n ajti ip 40. mana  u sozni ustidan gapimiz qa ip  iqip keldim. 41. bu gun bu jerya jetip keldim» dedi. 42. vazir: bu balani sozi bil n kim ekanligini ja  i bildi. 43. bala e  jti ki 44. »emdi meni e igimda bolgin. 45.

---

give her to a minister. 22. Why should I give (her) to you? 23. You are an ordinary man.» 24. Then the younger brother grew angry 25. and left the town of his father 26. and went away to the other towns of Asia. 27. He happened to enter a town. 28. He had come to the centre of the town. 29. The minister of the king of that town stood looking from the upper chamber.<sup>1</sup> 30. He saw 31. that a young child<sup>2</sup> from some other part of the country<sup>3</sup> was slowly walking along. 32. In a hurry he sent down a servant to fetch him up. 33. Having brought him up, he asked, 34. »Oh, child! From where did you come? 35. Where are you going to?» 36. The boy (this person) said to the minister, 37. »I am from a certain town of Asia. 38. I am the son of the minister of that town. 39. When I sat talking with my elder brother 40. I fled after (having said) some words, that fell so and so. 41. I reached this place to-day.» 42. The minister understood quite well by the words of this child who he was. 43. He said to the

menga oʻyl bogin. 46. man ham šu šeh'erni pa:dša:sini vaziri dur men. 47. mengə oʻyl bolgin» dedi. 48. »guja:ki ataŋ olmaptur. 49. man saŋa ata bolamen» dedi. 50. šuniŋ biləu bu bala o: vazirni ešigide jurdi. 51. vazirni bər qizi bər edi. 52. šu balayə nika:ler berdi. 53. bu bala bər qanča ƣaxttan kigin bər oʻyl kordi. 54. oʻyli katta boldi. 55. kunlardan bər kuni vazir oldi. 56. vazirni balasi ba:rip 57. atasini gorini ustige dua: oqop 58. quran oqop 59. jatip qa:ldi. 60. kečasida dʒinler kelip 61. bu balani kordi. 62. kop jaxši čir'ajliq edi. 63. dʒinler tam'aša qilip oterər edi. 64. bər ƣaxtte bər alb'asti keldi. 65. bu dʒinlerya ajti ki 66. »sizler bu jerda nima qilip turupsizler?» dedi. 67. dʒinler alb'astiya qarap ejti ki 68. »mana šu jerda bər čir'ajliq adam bər ek'an. 69. korup turup biz» dediler. 70. alb'asti ejti ki 71. »qani? men

---

me. 46. I am also the minister of the king of this town. 47. Be a son for me. 48. Let it be as if your father had not died. 49. I will be a father for you.» 50. So the boy stayed in the house of that minister. 51. The minister had a daughter. 52. He married her to this boy. 53. Some time later the boy got a son. 54. His son grew up. 55. One day the minister died. 56. The child<sup>1</sup> of the minister went 57. and recited prayers at his father's tomb 58—59. and lay there reading the Qoran. 60. In the night the *jins*<sup>2</sup> came, 61. and saw the child. 62. It was very good and beautiful. 63. The jins were sitting there amusing themselves. 64. Then there came an *albasti*.<sup>3</sup> 65. He said to the jins, 66. »What are you doing here?» 67. The jins said to the albasti, 68. »Look here! There is a beautiful man in this place. 69. We are looking at him» they said. 70. The albasti said, 71. »Where? I wish to look at him once.» 72. When

---

<sup>1</sup> This must be the son of the minister's child, which is clear from sentence 95.

<sup>2</sup> *jīn* 'an evil spirit', appears at all places but is never visible.

<sup>3</sup> *albasti* is the chief of the *jīn*, always male according to Osman. Cf

bər korajin» dedi. 72. kelip korup ejti ki 73. »bər dʒâjda bər  
čir'ajliq qiz ba:r. 74. ušangə jarašur ek'an. kəlinlər! 75. šuni  
ušani âldiya jetkizəjlik» dedilər. 76. »lekin o: qizni uša šəhrni  
pa:dša:si madʒburan bər jəma:n qara kišigə bu gun nika:h qilip  
turuptur. 77. jurinlər! oni ham qojmėjmiz. 78. šu balani uša  
qizya qošamiz» dedilər. 79. šuniñ bilən bu balani kotargač oša  
qizni dʒâjiyə jetkizdilər. 80. o: qizni hika:jasi mundej edi ki 81.  
oša eski vazi:rni katta oyli atasini orniyə vazi:r bolğəndan soñ  
82. ukasi bilən ajtišip 83. ukasini ačiyni ketirip 84. čiqarip ju-  
b'ardi. 85. sonra xâtun a:lip 86. xâtunidan bər qiz tuylup 87.  
katta bolup bojyə jetti. 88. oša ɣaxtta pa:dša:si ejti ki 89. »menga  
berin!» dedi. 90. lekind'e pa:dša:si saksan toysandəgi qari čal edi.  
91. qiz buni unamadi. 92. šuniñ bilən pa:dša:ni ačiyi kelip bujurdi  
ki 93. »madʒb'uran šu vazirni qizini bər jama:n qara kišigə  
qoşinlər» dedi. 94. šuniñ bilən bu qizni pa:dša:ni bujuruyi bilan  
bər jəma:n qara kišigə šu kečasi qoşmaqči edilər. 95. dʒinlər oša  
vazirni ukasini balasini kečalap jetkizdilər. 96. a:lip kelip oša

---

he came and saw him, he said, 73. »There is a beautiful girl in a  
place. 74. He will suit her. Come! 75. We shall bring him to her.  
76. But the king of that town marries this girl to-day to  
an evil-minded<sup>1</sup> man by force. 77. Go! We will not allow  
it. 78. We shall give this child to that girl.» 79. So they lifted  
the boy up and brought him to the place belonging to that girl.  
80. The story of that girl was so, 81. that after the elder son of that  
old minister had become minister instead of his father 82. and  
had talked with his younger brother 83. and made the younger  
brother angry 84. and sent him away, 85. then he took a wife  
86. and a daughter was born of his wife 87. and she grew up.  
88. At that time his king said, 89. »Give her to me!» 90. But his  
king was an old man, eighty or ninety years of age. 91. The girl  
did not agree with him. 92. Then the king grew angry, and he

qara kişini k'uaqni nikahiye qoştılar. 97. balaye ajtiler ki 98. »sen  
şu adamlar bilen kirip 99. anaşu uşda oturgin. 100. tama:ylerni  
adamlar jeip çiqip ketkandan son 101. sen çiqmagin. 102. uşda  
oturup qagin» dedilər. 103. şuniñ bilan adamlar tama:ylerni jeip  
çiqip ketti. 104. o: qara kişi ham kiginda oturup qaldi. 105. bər  
a:z uaxttan son sidigi qistap 106. taşqariya çixti. 107. albastilər  
qar'ayyu jerda bu qara kişini tutup 108. ajayida a:sip qojdi.  
109. ajti ki 110. »erta bilan erta minangaça şu jerda he-d; bər  
nersa demastan toxtagin. 111. agar bər nersa de-sağ 112. biz  
seni olduramiz» dedilər. 113. »bizler alb'astilər bolurmiz» dedilər.  
114. şuniñ bilen bu qara kişi ajayidan asilgançe qalip qaldı. 115.  
bu uaxtta xātunlar tezlik ilən qizni a:lip kelip 116. bu balaye  
qoştılar. 117. bu bala bu keçasi qiz bilan jatişti. 118. ekaqleri  
jaxşı ojnaşip jattılar. 119. erta sah'ar bilan bu bala jazilgeni  
taşqariye demek sigeni çixti. 120. alb'astilər pajlap toxtagen edi.  
121. bərdan o: balani kotarip 122. dşajige alip ketmakçi bolup  
123. kotarip kettilər. 124. jolde bər jerya jetken ediler ki 125.

---

of that bad son-in-law. 97. They said to the child, 98. »You go in  
with these men, 99. and sit in that house! 100. After the men have  
eaten the courses, and gone away 101. you don't go! 102. Remain  
sitting in the house!» 103. And so the men ate the various dishes  
and left. 104. This bad man also remained sitting there afterwards.  
105. After a short time it was necessary for him to pass his water  
106. and he went out. 107. The albastis caught this bad man in  
a dark place 108. and hanged him by his feet. 109. They said, 110.  
»You wait here until the morning<sup>1</sup> without saying anything. 111.  
If you say anything 112. we will kill you. 113. We are albastis.»  
114. Thus the bad man remained hanging by his feet. 115. At this  
time the women hurriedly brought the girl 116. and gave her to  
this child. 117. This child lay this night with the girl. 118. The  
two played together (sexually) well. 119. Early in the morning

mullalər azan əjtip jubardi. 126. bərdan alb'astilər bu balanı oşa jergə qojup 127. ketip qaldilər. 128. bu bala ustubaşını uşa jatqan jeri'ya jə'sip qojup kelgan edi. 129. bərdan savuq jə'p 130. oşa jergə oturup qaldi. 131. uşa jerda bər katta masd'jid bə'r edi. 132. bərdan kop kişi nama:z üçün jiyildilər. 133. kordilər ki bər ja:š bala bər qabat kojlek bilən oturuptur. 134. bu kişilər kelip 135. mundan soradilər. 136. bu bala va:qea:ni ba:šidan bər bər ajtibo'utti. 137. bu kişilər guma:n serədilər ki 138. »bu bala kop çir'ajliq jaxši bala ek'an. 139. lekin d'zinni bolup qalıp tur» dep guma:n serədilər. 140. bu kişiləni bərtasi əjti ki 141. »men bu balanı a:lip ketajin. 142. ustubaš berajin. 143. agard'a qarindaşləri kelsa berajin. 144. hamd'a ozomni oylom joq. 145. jaxši bolup qalsa 146. ozom o'ol qilajin» dedi. 147. šuniñ bilən bu balanı a:lip ba:rip 148. ešiki'ya saxladi. 149. kiim berdi. 150. bu kişini ozi ašpaz kişi edi. 151. bu balagə ham ašpazlığını orgatti. 152. amma o: eski qara kişini albastilər bər jergə a:sip qojgən edi. 153. ajtkan edi ki 154. »erta bilən çiqip 155. pa:dša:γə ejtkin ki

---

the road, 125. the mullah recited the call to prayers. 126. At once the albastis put the child down in that place, 127. and went away. 128. This child had come here with his clothes taken off to the place where he had lain (in the night). 129. He suddenly felt cold 130. and sat down in that place. 131. There was a large mosque in that place. 132. Suddenly many people gathered for prayers. 133. They saw that a young child only covered in a shirt sat there. 134. These people came 135. and asked him about it. 136. This child told his story from the beginning word for word. 137. These men said suspiciously, 138. »This child is a very beautiful and good boy. 139. But he has become a jin.» This they suspected. 140. One of the people said, 141. »I will take (care of) this child. 142. I will give him some clothes. 143. If his relatives should come I will give (him to them). 144. And then I have no son myself. 145.

156. sen qizni âldigə sirra mundan kigin barmagin. 157. agarda barsaŋ 158. seni ċâpip taşlajimiz. dedi. 159. „agard'a pa:dša: bujursa 160. pa:dša:ni ham olduramız degin!“ dedilər. 161. ertə bilən bu qara kişi pa:dša:yə ċiqip 162. albastilərini ajtkan sozini bər bər ajtibo'utti. 163. pa:dša: qorqup 164. bu kişigə rohsat qildi. 165. ləkin qiz har qanča qaradi ki 166. eri jaziliştan qajtip kelmədi. 167. ċiqip qaradi. 168. he-d; jerdan tapa almadi. 169. ləkin qizni atasi kelip 170. qizni soramaqçı bolup keldi. 171. ejti ki 172. »qizim! k'uaqıŋ qandaj ek'an? 173. men seni bu qara kişigə berməkçi em'as edim. 174. ləkində pa:dša: mədşbur qildi. 175. ila:d; tap'almadim. dedi. 176. şuniŋ bilən qiz atasiya ejti ki 177. /meni nima uċun masxarra qilesiz? 178. k'uaqım bər jaxşı ja:ş bala ek'an“ dedi. 179. atasi bu xəbardan anlagan em'es edi. 180. taadşub qildi. 181. qizi k'uaqını ustubaşını atasiya korsatti. 182. ċuntaqlərıda bər a:z pulleri ba:r ek'an. 183. hamd'a jilkasida bər tumari ba:r ek'an. 184. oşani a:lip a:ċip oqodilər ki 185. k'uaqını atasi ozini atasini jerini qajsi jerda ek'anligini ja:zip qojgan ek'an.

---

account again go to the girl. 157. If you go 158. we shall cut your head off. 159. And if the king should order it, 160. tell him that we shall kill the king as well.» 161. In the morning this bad man went to the king 162. and told him word for word what the albastis had said. 163. The king was afraid 164. and gave this man permission (to leave). 165. But however much the girl looked, 166. her husband (the boy) did not return from his pissing. 167. She went out and looked. 168. She could not find him anywhere. 169. But the girl's father came 170. intending to ask the girl some questions. 171. He said, 172. »My girl! How was your young fellow? 173. I did not intend to give you to this bad man. 174. But the king forced me to it. 175. I was not able to find a remedy.» 176. Then the girl said to her father, 177. »Why are you making a laughing-stock of me? 178. My young fellow is a good young child.» 179. Her father



186. bildilər ki 187. bu k'uaq bala ozini ukasi ek'an. 188. hamd'a bər jərda ek'anlığını bildilər. 189. puldan tãpištilər ki 190. fula:n jərda turər ek'an. 191. vazir bu balani âxtarip 192. bər qanča adəm bilan oša ukasi bərrip toxtagən jergə qarap bərrip turgən edi. 193. jolda bər jərğa bərrip bər šəhrğa tušti. 194. ol šəhrni bazarlərini ajlanar edi. 195. bu bazarıda bər katta ašpazxana korup 196. şundan tamay jedi. 197. tamayı vazirğa kop tatip ketti. 198. qajtip kelip kotasiğa keldi. 199. inasi ham ozi bilən bərgə edi. 200. onga hika:ja qildi ki 201. «men bazarıda bər ašpazxanadan bər yaxşı tamay jedim. 202. mundej leziz ekan» dep bər bər ejtibo'utti. 203. anasi sorədi ki 204. «bu jigan tamayın nima nimalərdan pişirgən bolsa ek'an?» dep soradi. 205. vazir inasiğa ejti ki 206. «anarđan almadan şungə oxšaš mi:valərdan pişirilgən ek'an» dedi. 207. «alb'atta men seni ukangə bər şundej tamay pişirinizni orgatkan edim. 208. ukanj balasigə orgatkan bolsa adjab em'as. 209. şu tamayđan menğa ketirip korsatıqlər»

---

They understood 187. that this fellow was his own younger brother's child.<sup>1</sup> 188. And they also understood that he must be at a place. 189. They also found out from the money, 190. that he was in a certain place. 191. The minister went away to look for this child 192. and went with some people to the place where his younger brother was staying. 193. At a place along the road he put up in a town. 194. He went around among the bazaars of that town. 195. Having seen a big restaurant in this bazaar 196. he had something to eat there. 197. The minister greatly relished his food. 198. He returned to his room<sup>2</sup> (where he stayed). 199. His mother was also with him. 200. He told her, 201. »I had something good to eat in a restaurant in the bazaar. 202. It was so palatable», he told her word for word. 203. His mother asked, 204. »Of what was this dish cooked that you ate?» 205. The minister said to his



dedi. 210. tezlik bilan vazir kši jub'arip 211. oša tamaydan aldiritip keldi. 212. enasi korup je'p baqip ejti ki 213. „k'uaqıñni tãpip sen. 214. nuçuki bu tamayni men ukange orgatken edim. 215. mumkin ki ukañ oylıye orgatkan bolsa„ dedi. 216. šuniñ bilən vazir ašpazni balasini ketiritip 217. inesini aldiya haqiqattan soradi. 218. bu bala va:qea:lerni birin birin beja:n ejtibo'utti. 219. vazir bilən enasi bildiler ki 220. k'uaqbala šul ek'an. 221. šu jerdan balani ašpezdan sorap 222. kop nerselerni berip 223. razı qilip a:lip qajtiler. 224. ujlariye a:lip kelip 225. eski kiimlerini kijdirip 226. qizye korsattiler ki 227. »seni k'uaqıñ šu mi?„ dep 228. qiz ejti 229. »meni oša qačip ketkan k'uaqıñ šul edi„ dedi. 230. šul bilən bər beraqlerini tãpištiler. 231. tema:m boldi.

---

dish and show me!» she said. 210. The minister sent a man in a hurry 211. who fetched some of that food. 212. When his mother had seen it and tasted it, she said, 213. »You have found your son-in-law. 214. Because I have taught your younger brother (how to make) this dish. 215. It is possible, that your younger brother has taught his son.» 216. Then the minister had the boy of the cook brought (there), 217. and he asked him in the presence of his mother honestly. 218. The boy explained the events one after the other. 219. The minister and his mother understood 220. that this was their son-in-law. 221. They asked for permission to take the boy from the cook, 222. gave him many things, 223. and made him satisfied and returned (with the boy). 224. They brought him to their house, 225. and dressed him in his old clothes, 226. and showed him to the girl saying 227. »Is this your young fellow?» 228. The girl said, 229. »That is my young fellow who has fled.» 230. So they found each other. 231. That is all.

10.

hika:ja.

1. bər səudager ba:r edi. 2. xâtunini kop yaxşı korər edi. 3. hatta âldidan bolak dżâjyε heçdε bārmas edi. 4. tifa:qan bər kun bər uzaγ dżâjyε bārmaqçi boldi. 5. ozini bər inesi ba:r edi. 6. uşangε işik ujlərini tåpşurdi. 7. hatta xâtunini ham şunga tåpşurdi. 8. ajti ki 9. »xâtunimγε har nersa kerək bolsε jetkizip bergin» dedi. 10. inesi bu sozlərni qåbul etti. 11. saudagarni kozatkandan sonj xâtunni âldiyε kirip ajti ki 12. »aγ xâtun! men uzaq uaxtan berin seni yaxşı korər edim. 13. lekinda eriγ şu jerdε edi. 14. men sengε bər nersε de'almas edim. 15. emdi uaxt keldi. 16. kegin! ikaumiz bər işrət qilejlik» dedi. 17. xâtun oni dzeva:biyε ajti ki 18. »aγ kişi! sen meni jalγuz bildiγ mē? 19. mengε bu vasvaseni qilursen» dedi. 20. o: kši bajni ukasi

10.

Tale.

1. There was a merchant. 2. He loved his wife deeply. 3. And so he had never gone away from her to some other place. 4. Suddenly one day he had to go to a far-off place. 5. He himself had a brother. 6. He entrusted his house to him. 7. And then he also entrusted his wife to him. 8. He said, 9. »Bring to my wife whatever she needs.» 10. His brother accepted this. 11. Having

χάτunγe qarap ajti ki 21. »aυ χάτun! agard'a meni sozomni unadiη χejr dur. 22. agard'a unamasaj 23. seni hukumetγe ajtip 24. bər tuhmatγe qāldiramən» dedi. 25. χάτun ajti ki 26. »tuhmatγe qāldirsaj qāldirgin! 27. men sen bilən bu işdi qilməjmən» dedi. 28. bu kişini ačiγi kelip 29. bārip hukumet qazisiγe ajti ki 30. »aυ qazı! meni akamni χātuni biraυ bilən ojnaşer ik'ən. 31. men ustiγe keldim. 32. bu işini kordum. 33. ojnaşı qācip ketti. 34. ozini tuttum. 35. emdi senge bu xəbəni jetkizdim» dedi. 36. qazı bu kşıγe ajti ki 37. »agard'a soziη rəst bolsa 38. men sen bilən adam qoşajın. 39. uşa χātuni tutup kegin» dedi. 40. bu kşı »xu:b» dep 41. qazini adamlərini a:lip 42. ujiγe kelip 43. uşa χātunginəni bāylap 44. qazini āldıγe a:lip bārdi. 45. qazini āldida bajni ukasi āuālkidek jālyan şəha:dat berdi. 46. qazı bu soz bilən hukum qildi ki 47. »bu χātunni falə:n jerye a:lip bārip 48. kop kişini jiyip 49. ta:ş kesək bilən urup oldurilsin» dedi. 50. qazini bu hukmi bilən bajni ukasi kop kişini jiyip 51. χātuni a:lip 52. uşa qazini ajtkan dşājiγe a:lip bārip 53. ta:ş kesək bilən

---

the woman, 21. »Oh, woman! If you have agreed as to my words it is alright. 22. But if you don't agree 23. I will tell the government 24. and accuse you of something.» 25. The woman said, 26. »Accuse me if you wish! 27. I am not doing this thing with you.» 28. This man grew angry 29. and went to the government-judge and said, 30. »Oh, judge! The wife of my elder brother has played together with a certain man. 31. I came upon (them). 32. I saw it (all). 33. Her gallant fled. 34. I caught her herself. 35. Now I have brought you this news.» 36. The judge said to this man, 37. »If your words are true 38. I shall give you some men. 39. Catch that woman and come along (with her)!» 40. This man said »alright», 41. took the men of the judge, 42. came to his house, 43. tied that poor woman, 44. and brought her to the judge. 45. Before the judge the younger brother of the bai as formerly bore false witness. 46.

χâtuni šundej hem urdiler ki 54. vudşutleri jarildi. 55. qanler  
'aqa bařladi. 56. ademler guman serediler ki 57. »bu χâtun oldi»  
dep 58. ulugini ajtiler ki 59. »çiçarip fala:n tâyni arqasiye tařlař  
keraki dşesmlerini qaryaler jeip ketsun» dediler. 60. alqissa ulu-  
gini uřa ajtilgen tâyni arqasiye jetkizip tařladiler. 61. bu beçare  
χâtun olgen em'es edi. 62. balkida bër a:zda dşa:ni ba:r edi.  
63. uřa jerde o:zi bilen bolup jıylap jatar edi. 64. bërdan bër  
saıdagër jël'auçi joldan adařip 65. uřa χâtunginëni bařidan otup  
qaldi. 66. kordi ki bër kiřini öldurup tařlap ketipturler. 67. bu  
kiři ojledi ki 68. »har qandej kiři bolsa ham 69. řuni komup  
ketmak kerëktur» dedi. 70. jaqiniye kelip kordiler ki 71. tirik  
ek'an. 72. bër a:z korilgendin ki:n bilindi ki 73. χatun ek'an.  
74. bu kři ajti ki 75. »har na bolsa řuni a:lip ketajin» dedi.  
76. bu χâtunni bër raq'anda saılap urap 77. dşâjiye qarap a:lip  
ketti. 78. oz ojiye jetkizip bër a:z uaxt terbi'at qilip 79. dşera-  
hatleriye dava: qojup tuz'atti. 80. kordi ki bër çir'ajliq ja:ř χatun

---

woman so hard with stones and bricks, 54. that her body was  
bruised all over. 55. Blood began to flow. 56. These men presumed,  
57. »This woman died», 58. and said to their great one (the judge),  
59. »It is necessary to bring her behind a certain mountain and  
throw her away there that the crows may eat her corpse.» 60.  
At last they brought her behind the mountain which was told  
them by the great man, and they threw her away. 61. This poor  
woman had not died. 62. But there was only very little life left  
in her. 63. Having become alone in that place she lay weeping. 64.  
Suddenly a travelling merchant who had lost his way, 65. passed  
that poor little woman. 66. He saw that they had killed someone  
and thrown the corpse away. 67. This man thought, 68. »Whoever  
it may be 69. it is, however, necessary to bury him.» 70. He came  
quite close and saw 71. that he was alive. 72. A short while after-

ek'en. 81. o:zi jaxši korup ajti ki 82. »aŋ xātun! agard'a unasaŋ  
83. men seni xātun qilajin» dedi. 84. bu xātun bu kišini soziy-  
šundej džuva:b berdi ki 85. »meni oz ujumda erim bær dur.  
86. ondan bolegni xalamajmen» dedi. 87. bu kiši xātundan soradi  
ki 88. »aŋ xatun! agard'a seni eriŋ boler edi 89. sen nučuk bu-  
ahva:lda jatar ediŋ?» dedi. 90. xātun o: kišini dževa:biye qisseni  
bašidan sojladi. 91. bu sozni iŝitip 92. bu saudager kop xursend  
boldi. 93. ajti ki 94. »agard'a soz šundej bolsa 95. yaxlagen  
uaqtinče meni ujumda bolgin. 96. sonra seni džajinče jubaramen»  
dedi. 97. xātun bajni bu sozini qabul etip 98. bær a:z yaxt muni  
iŝikige turer edi. 99. šol əsna:da bajni bær xidmetka:ri bær edi.  
100. uša xidmetka:ri har yaxt bu xātuni korup jurer edi. 101.  
kongli bu xātuni sujar edi. 102. bær kun bu xātuni bær boš džajde  
korup 103. arz etti ki 104. »aŋ xātun! agard'a meni iltimasimni  
qabul etsen 105. men bilen ma'išad etkin! 106. agard'a qabul  
etmasaŋ 107. seni bær tuhmatta qaldiraman» dedi. 108. xātun bu  
kišini soziye ajti ki 109. »aŋ kiši! man bu iŝni sirre qilmasman»  
dedi. 110. »agard'a tuhmatta qaldirsaŋ qaldirgin. 111. sandan boleŋ

---

it was a beautiful young woman. 81. Having fallen in love with  
her, he said, 82. »Oh, woman! If you agree 83. I will make you  
(my) wife.» 84. This woman answered as follows to this man's  
words, 85. »I have a husband in my own house. 86. I don't want  
anybody else but him.» 87. This man asked the woman, 88. »Oh,  
wife! If you have a husband 89. why should you be (lie) in this  
condition?» 90. As an answer to this man the woman told (her)  
story from the beginning. 91. Having heard these words 92. this  
merchant became very happy. 93. He said, 94. »If it is so, 95. stay in  
my house as long as you want to! 96. Later I will send you to  
your home.» 97. The woman accepted these words of (spoken by)  
the bai 98. and stayed for a short time in his house. 99. At that  
time the bai had a servant. 100. That servant strolled about looking

kši ham meni tuhmatta qâldirip kordi. 112. sen ham tuhmatta qâldirip korgin» dedi. 113. bu xidmetkar bu xâtuni sozi bilen açılanip 114. keçasi bajni işigindegi kişiler tama:man uqlar qalgen ıaxtta kirip 115. saıdagerni bər ja:ş oıulçasını soıup 116. piçayni şul xâtunini bər bistar'asini tegige qojup ketti. 117. ertə bilen ojyanip kordilər ki 118. bajni bər balasını bəray ol-  
durup tur. 119. har qanča axtarip kordilər ki 120. ol adamni tap'almadilər. 121. dıajlarni jıııştiringendan soı kordilər ki 122. uşa mihman xâtuni jatqan ornidan bər qa:nıe bujalıyan pçaq tıpildi. 123. ejtilər ki 124. »bu işni şol xâtun qiliptur. 125. mana pçaq şu xâtuni ornidan çıxtı» dedilər. 126. xâtundan sorap baqtilər ki 127. »ay xatun! sen bizni işigimizde turup a:ş tamayimizni je'p 128. bolak jaxşilıglarni korup 129. aqab'ata bizıe şul musi:betni jetkizdiı mē?» dedi. 130. bu xâtun bu sua:lıe dıeva:b berdi ki 131. »men bu işni sirra qııyanım joq. 132. emdi ham qılmas man» dedi. 133. »bu işni a:xıran a:qibeti sizlerye malum bolıdur» dedi.

---

111. Another person besides you has also maligned me. 112. You, too, malign me!» 113. This servant grew angry through the words of this woman 114. and having entered in the night when everybody in the house of the bai was asleep, 115. he killed a young little son of the merchant's, 116. and having put the knife beneath a mattress of the woman's, he went away. 117. When they awoke in the morning they saw 118. that someone had killed one of the children of the bai. 119. However much they looked (for him) they saw 120. that they were not able to find the man. 121. After they had removed the bed-places, they saw 122. that a knife dyed with blood was found in the place where that lady-guest had lain. 123. They said, 124. »That woman has done this. 125. Look! The knife came out of the place of this woman.» 126. They asked the woman, 127. »Oh,



134. bər a:z jiyla bašladi. 135. muni sozidan baj fikre qilip kordi ki 136. »haq'iqatta bu balani bu xâtun oldurmas. 137. oldurganda ham munga he-č bər fajda joq tur. 138. bu işni bər duşmen kši qilip ketiptur. 139. bu xâtungineni buhtanγe qaldirdi» dedi. 140. xâtunγe ozi ajtip ajti ki 141. »aū xâtun! men seni diqq ettim. 142. kegin! men senge ustuvaš bər qanča altun berəjin» dep juf'atti. 143. xâtun baj bergən kiimlarni a:lip 144. altundi a:lip ajti ki 145. »aū saūdager! kel! 146. emdi mengē rohsat qigin. 147. men oz ujum oz erimni tā:pip ālajin» dedi. 148. baj ajti 149. »agard'a xa:lasan 150. men senge adam qoşajin. 151. dşajinγe jetkizip qojup kessin!» dedi. 152. bajni bu soziγe xâtun ajti 153. »men sizdan kop tešakkur etamen. 154. mengē adam kerək em'əs. 155. men ozom ketemen» dedi. 156. saūdager »xub bolup tur» dep 157. bu xâtungineni jolγe čiqarip koz'atti. 158. bul xâtun ozi jalγiz ustubašlerini ozgertip 159. jolγe keter edi. 160. tifa:qan bər qişlaqtan otti ki 161. adamlər jiylip turup tur. 162. jaqiniγe bā:rip sorədi ki 163. »aū adamlər! nema učun bu jerda jiylip

---

story) will at last be known to you». 134. She began to weep a little. 135. From these words of hers the bai thought, 136. »In truth this woman has not killed this child. 137. Even if she had killed it, she would not have much profit of it. 138. This an enemy has done, and then fled. 139. He made a false accusation against this woman.» 140. He himself said to the woman, 141. »Oh, woman! I have made you sorry. 142. Come! I will give you a garment and some gold.» And so he calmed her. 143. The woman took the clothes the bai gave her 144. and taking the gold she said, 145. »Oh, merchant! Come here! 146. Give me permission now to leave. 147. I will find my own house and my own husband.» 148. The bai said, 149. »If you wish 150. I will give you some men (servants) with you. 151. They are to bring you to your house.» 152. The woman said to these



turup sizlər? dedi. 164. adamlər xəatunə qarap ajtilər ki 165. »aı  
xəatun! kormajsan mē ki mana bu kişini hukumat aıayıdan  
mana bu daraxı a:sip qojdı. 166. şuniı uēun ki bu kişi oz  
işikiyə tuşkan saylıqını bermaptur. 167. hukumat bu kişini haqqiye  
manē şu hukumni qiliptur dedilər. 168. bu jəl'auçi xəatun sorēdi  
ki 169. »aı kişilər! bu adamni bojniyə qanē saylıq tuşuptur?  
170. man uşani berējin» dedi. 171. adamlər hisa:blap kors'attilər ki  
172. »ellig tēngē saylıq tuşuptur» dedilər. 173. bul xəatun uşa ellig  
tēngēni tolap 174. bul balanı adzratip qojup ketti. 175. jolyē ketər  
edi. 176. arqasidan uşa aıayıdan asılğēn bala sorēdi ki 177. »aı  
kişilər! meni kim adzratti bu bala:dan?» dedi. 178. adamlər ajtilər  
ki 179. »bər jəl'auçi kişi ba:r ek'an. 180. uşa sēngē şu ina:mni  
qildi» dedilər. 181. bu bala sorēdi ki 182. »uşa kişi qajsi tər'ēpkē  
qarap ketti?» 183. adamlər ajtilər ki 184. »mana şu tər'ēpkē qarap  
ketti» dedilər. 185. arqasından jugurup jetti. 186. bər katta dərja:  
ba:r edi. 187. şuni labida oturup tur. 188. bər a:z gabraşıp 189.  
bu xəatuni va:qasidan xəabarda:r boldi. 190. kordi ki kişisi joq.

---

you gathering in this place?» 164. The people said to the woman,  
165. »Oh, woman! Do you not see that the government hanged  
this man by his feet in that tree over there. 166. That is because  
this man did not pay the tax that had fallen on his house. 167.  
The government sentenced this man to this.» 168. This travelling  
woman asked, 169. »Ah, people! How heavy a tax fell on  
the neck of this man? 170. I will pay it.» 171. Having counted  
it over the men showed, 172. »50 tangas<sup>1</sup> of tax fell», they said.  
173. This woman paid these 50 tangas, 174. and having released  
this child she left. 175. She walked on along the road. 176. From  
behind her that child who had been hanged by his feet asked,  
177. »Ah, people! Who released me from this calamity?» 178. The  
people said, 179. »There was a traveller. 180. That person made this  
gift to you.» 181. This child asked, 182. »In what direction did  
that person go?» 183. The people said, 184. »He (or she) went

191. bər čir'ajliq xâtun ek'an. 192. ajti ki 193. «aŭ xâtun! ekelemiz  
 ortaŭ bolejlík! 194. qoj! dŷâjinye ketmegin! 195. ekelemiz ŝu biz-  
 dekidē bolejlík! ojneylik!» dedi. 196. xâtungine bu sozye konmēdi.  
 197. bu kŝi ajti ki 198. «agard'a sen konmasaŭ 199. seni bər  
 bala:ye joloqturaman» dedi. 200. xâtun ajti 201. «agard'a meni  
 jaŷšiligimni muqa:bileye sen har nerseni reva: korsaŭ korgin»  
 dedi. 202. bər a:z uaxt otkandin kigin derja:dan bər keme korune  
 bašladi. 203. ŝul ter'epyē qarap jeqin jetip keldi. 204. bu kiŝi  
 jugurup čiqip 205. kemečilerye ajti ki 206. «meni anaŝu jerda bēta  
 čorum ba:r» dedi. 207. «agard'a âlsaleriŭiz 208. sizlerye sataman»  
 dedi. 209. uz'aqtan bu jêl'auči xâtunni korsatip 210. kemičilerye  
 sa:tip 211. ketip qaldi. 212. kemečiler bu xâtunni a:lip 213. kemege  
 sa:lip a:lip kettiler. 214. derja:dan bər qanča uaxt jurgandan soŭ  
 xâtunge her qajsileri har xil gap qildiler. 215. bu xâtun kemeči-  
 lerye qarap ajti ki 216. «âŭ kemečiler! menye bu sozlerni qilmaŭiz-  
 ler. 217. men čoru em'es men. 218. men hur men. 219. meni erim  
 ba:r dur. 220. men o: kiŝini čorusi em'es edim» dedi. 221. keme-

---

She was a beautiful woman. 192. He said, 193. »Oh, woman! Let  
 us two be comrades! 194. Stop! Don't go to your home! 195. Let  
 us two be here together! Let us play!» 196. This little woman  
 did not agree. 197. This man said, 198. »If you don't agree, 199. I  
 will have you meet with a calamity.» 200. The woman said, 201.  
 »If you deem it proper as a reward for my kindness (to you)  
 you may deem it proper.» 202. After some time had passed, a  
 ship began to appear on the river. 203. It came close in that  
 direction. 204. This man ran over, 205. and said to the boatmen,  
 206. »I have a slave in that place over there. 207. If you will buy  
 her 208. I will sell her to you.» 209. Having showed this travelling  
 woman from far-off 210. he sold her to the boatmen 211. and left.  
 212. The boatmen took this woman, 213. put her in the boat and  
 brought her away. 214. After having travelled for some time

21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51.

22. »biz seni muncəlik pulya satıp aldiq. 23. emdi »men çoru em'əs» degeniñ bilən bolmajdi» dedilər. 24. şul 25. kema qalqıp başladı. 26. kemaçilər qorqup ajtilər ki 27. »ay 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51.

---

that man.» 221. The boatmen said, 222. »We bought you for so much money. 223. It won't do with your saying »I am no slave», they said. 224. Then the boat began to roll. 225. The boatmen became afraid and said, 226. »Oh, woman! Stand up! 227. Go and sit on the top of the cargo in front of us.» 228. The poor woman wept 229. and sat on the top of the cargo. 230. Suddenly it grew dark, 231. and a strong wind was blowing. 232. The boat was divided in two parts 233. and the boatmen were drowned in the water. 234. This woman alone remained sitting on the top of the cargo. 235. When the air a little later became clear, 236. the wind moved the boat, 237. and brought it near a dry place. 238. When this woman had descended from the boat 239. she tied the boat up 240. and she herself entered the town, 241. and informed the government (saying), 242. »I was on a boat. 243. It happened so

sozi uša jerni hukumətiyə kop xuş kelip ajti ki 252. bu xâtun  
 kop yaxşı xâtun ek'an. 253. mungə bər yaxşı dʒâj jasad berinlər.  
 254. uša jerdə hər qanča jatsa jatsin. 255. a:zuqalarını jetkizip  
 berinlər!» dedi. 256. xâtun üçün bər yaxşı dʒajini jasad alip  
 bərdilər. 257. korsattilər. 258. ajtilər ki 259. »siz şundə hər qanča  
 bolsanız bolin!» dedilər. 260. »sizni a:zuqaqızni jetkizip berəmiş»  
 dedilər. 261. xâtun uša jerdə bər a:z yaxt turər edi. 262. adamlər  
 sorədilər ki 263. »sizi nemə işiniz bər? 264. bu jergə nemə üçün  
 keldiniz?» dedilər. 265. bu xâtun buləni sualıyə dʒuvab berdi  
 ki 266. »men dua:xon men» dedi. 267. »şuniñ bilən hər jergə  
 sajah'at qilip jurəmen» dedi. 268. adamlər bu sozni toyrı bilip  
 269. kass'al kişiləni alip keldilər. 270. hər qajsisini bər bər suf  
 dep bər n'ərsə oqur edi. 271. tifa:qan neçə kişi bu jergə kelip 272.  
 ozini oqutıp sih'at boldi. 273. bu soz şohrat tapip 274. uz'aqtan  
 ham adamlər kela başladı. 275. kozi ayriğən ko:r qul'ayi ayriğən  
 kişiler ham kela başladı. 276. bu keğən kişiler tuz'alip 276a. hər qajsi-

---

of that place was very happy at this woman's words, they said,  
 252. »This is a very good woman. 253. Put a pleasant room in order  
 for her. 254. She may stay there as long as she wants to. 255.  
 Bring her food (there)!» 256. Having made a comfortable room  
 ready for the woman, they brought her there. 257. They showed  
 it to her. 258. They said, 259. »You may remain here as long as  
 you like. 260. We will bring you your food.» 261. The woman  
 stayed a short time at that place. 262. The men asked, 263. »What  
 are you doing? 264. Why did you come here?» 265. This woman  
 replied to their questions, 266. »I am a duakhon.<sup>1</sup> 267. Thus I stroll  
 to all places travelling about.» 268. As the people understood that  
 these words were true, 269. they brought sick people (there). 270. To  
 everyone of them she said *suf*<sup>2</sup> and recited something. 271. As it  
 happened some people had come here, 272. and after they had had  
 (prayers) recited over them they recovered health. 273. As this  
 had found fame, people also began to come from far off, or

ləri bu xâtuni âldidan bər fajda korup 277. bə:rip o:z jərleriyə  
ajtar edilər. 278. tifa:qan bu xâtunni erini ukəsi kər bolup  
qalyan edi. 279. bu sozni eri eşitip 280. ukasiyə ajti ki 281. »aυ  
uka! jurgin! 282. fula:n dʒajda bər dua:xa:n çıqıptır imiş. 283.  
kərler bə:rip sih'at tapkan imiş» dedi. 284. »jurgin! sendan bolak  
menni dostum joq. 285. seni a:lip bə:rajın. 286. şa:jəd ki tuz'alip  
qalgin» dedi. 287. ukasi bilən bu xâtunni âldiyə jetip keldi. 288.  
tifa:qan uşa bajni işigindəgi xidmətkə:ri balasını sojgan hamd'a  
kər bolup qalyan edi. 289. o: baj ham ajti ki 290. »jurgin xid-  
mətkə:rim! 291. sen mənə kə:p qadirdən boldıq. 292. fula:n  
dʒajda bər dua:xa:n xatun bə:r im'iş. 293. uşanı âldiya seni  
a:lip bə:rajın» dep a:lip bə:rdi 294. tifa:qan uşa jolda ayaıdan  
asilən kişini kozi kər bolup qalyan edi. 295. o: kişini atası  
jetalap a:lip keldi. 296. hər uçaqları bul xâtuni işigidə bər dʒajdə  
dʒamlandilər. 297. xâtun hər uçağını tanıdı. 298. ayalda uşa bajni  
xidmətkə:riyə qarap ajti ki 299. »aυ kişi! sen biraıyə bər tuhmat  
işini qilgan ek'an sen. 300. uşa işni rə:stini ajtsaı 301. seni

---

had recovered 276 a. and everybody had seen some benefit from this  
woman, 277. they went and told it in their own places. 278. By  
chance the younger brother of the husband of this woman had  
become blind. 279. When her husband heard this 280. he said to his  
brother, 281. »Ah, brother! Go (there)! 282. At a certain place  
there is supposed to be a duakhon. 283. Blind people are said to  
have gone there and recovered their health. 284. Go! I have no  
other friend but you. 285. I will bring you there. 286. May be you  
will recover!» 287. He reached this woman together with his  
younger brother. 288. By chance (strangely enough) also the  
servant in the house of the bai who had killed the infant had  
become blind. 289. That bai also said, 290. »Go, my servant! 291. You  
have been very dear to me. 292. At a certain place there is said  
to be a duakhon-woman. 293. I will bring you to her.» Saying this  
he brought him there (away). 294. By chance the eyes of that

oqujmen. 302. kızıñ tuz'aladi. dedi. 303. agard'a rastıñni ajtmasañ 304. seni kızıñ tuzalmajdi. dedi. 305. tayıñ o: a'jayıdan asılğan kişiye qarap ajti ki 306. «ay kişi! sen ham birañni bər qıyan jaxşılığını muqabiləye bər xianət iş qilgen ek'an sen. 307. sen ham rastıñni ajtsañ 308. kızıñ tuzalajdi. dedi. 309. öz erini ukasiye qarap ajti ki 310. «sen ham bərañni zərəriye jalyan şəhadət bergən ek'an san. 311. agard'a rastıñni ajtsañ 312. kızıñ tuzaladi. 313. bolmasa tuzalmajdi dedi. 314. bu uçala kor bər bərañlari bilən ata ayalari bilən kəngəşip ajtiler ki 315. «kiriñler! emdi har nərse bolsa boldi. 316. emdi toyrusini ajtajliq» dedilər. 317. bajni xidmatkari bajye qarap ajti ki 318. «bər ıaxtta sizni işikiñizye bər musafir xatun jurer edi. 319. men uşa xatuni jaxşi korər edim. 320. uşanıñ uçun men sizni bər balañizni sojup qojdum» dedi. 321. «mana meni qıyan işim şul. dedi. 322. jena bitasi ajti ki 323. «bər ıaxtta meni hukum'at aj'ayımdan fala:n dajda asip qojyan edi. 324. bər xatun jə'ayçi meni adjratip ketti. 325. arqasidan barip korsam 326. kop çir'ajliq

---

301. I will recite (prayers over you). 302. Your eyes will then recover. 303. If you don't tell the truth, 304. your eyes will not recover.» 305. And then she said to that man who was hanged by his feet, 306. «Oh, man! You also have done a treachery as a reward for a kindness shown by someone. 307. If you also tell the truth, 308. your eyes will recover.» 309. To the younger brother of her own husband she said, 310. «You, too, have borne false witness to the harm of someone. 311. And if you tell the truth 312. your eyes will recover. 313. If not, they will not recover.» 314. These three blind men having conferred with their father and elder brother said, 315. «Go in! It cannot be worse than it is. 316. Let us now tell the truth!» 317. The servant of the bai said to him, 318. «At a time a woman from another town<sup>1</sup> was staying in your house. 319. I loved that woman. 320. Because of her I killed an



xâtun ek'an. 327. korup a:şiq bolup 328. har qanča jêlindim 329.  
 qaramadi. 330. ačiyimdan keməçiləyê »bu xâtun meni çorum  
 bolêdur» dep satip jubargan edim» dedi. 331. oz erini ukasi  
 eriyê qarap ajti ki 332. »aı aka! men seni uşa jaxşı xâtuniñni  
 dost tutar edim. 333. sen ketkəndan soı kirip âldiya ajtim ki  
 334. »aı xâtun! men seni jaxşı korarmən ki 335. emdi oj xilvat  
 boldi. 336. ekelemiz ojnejlik. 337. işrat qilejlik» dedim. 338. xâ-  
 tuniñ qâbul etmedi. 339. kop kop jêlinip kordom. 340. bolmedi.  
 341. axirda ačiyim kelip ajtim ki 342. »agard'a sen meni bu sozimya  
 unamasay 343. seni hukumatya tuhmat qilip oldurutup jubaraman»  
 dedi. 344. şunda ham bu xâtun oluşya ozini berip 345. meni  
 sozumya qâbul etmedi. 346. men qa:ziyê barip 347. jalyandan  
 şeha:dat berdim ki 348. »meni akamni xâtuni ojnaşı bar ek'an.  
 349. ustigê keldim. 350. ojnaşı qaçip ketti. 351. ozini tutup qaldim»  
 dedim. 352. qa:zi ajti ki 353. »agard'a soziñ şundej bolsa 354. uşa  
 xâtuni a:lip kelip 355. fula:n dzâjde ta:ş kesak bilən xalqni orta-  
 sinda oldirilsin. 356. olugini fula:n tâyni arqasiyê jetkizip taşlaıler.

---

a very beautiful woman. 327. Having seen her and fallen in love  
 with her (329.) she did not look (at me) 328. however much I  
 supplicated. 330. In my anger I sold her to the boatmen, saying  
 »This woman is my slave». 331. Her own husband's younger  
 brother said to her husband, 332. »Oh, brother! I liked that good  
 wife of yours.<sup>1</sup> 333. After you had left I entered her house and  
 said, 334. »Oh, woman! I love you. 335. Now the house has become  
 quiet. 336. Let us two play. 337. Let us enjoy ourselves.» 338. Your  
 wife did not agree. 339. I besought her very much. 340. It was  
 impossible! 341. At the end I became angry and said, 342. »If you  
 don't agree to my words 343. I will accuse you to the government  
 and have you killed.» 344. But also if this woman should give  
 herself to death, 345. she did not agree to my words. 346. I went to  
 the judge, 347. and bore false witness (saying), 348. »The wife  
 of my elder brother has a gallant, as I came upon them, as Her

357. olugini qaryalər jeip ketsun» dedi. 358. uşa qa:zini şu hukmi bilən men buhtan bilən seni xâtuniğni öldürüp jubardım» dedi. 359. xâtun fikr qilip ajti ki 360. «bu uçala kişi toyrı ajtadi» dedi. 361. har uçağını oqop suf dep dua: qildi. 362. kozləri açıldı. 363. sonra oz eriya ajti ki 364. «siz buləni kozatip 365. oziğiniz qalıñ» dedi. 366. eri bu uçala ko:rni tuzalğanidan son a:lip çiqip koz'atti. 367. ozi qajtip 368. bu xâtunni âldiyə kelip ajti ki 369. «bujuriñ! emdi nima işiğiniz bər mənə?» 370. xâtuni ajti ki 371. «aı kişi! siz meni tånidiğiniz mē?» dedi. 372. eri bərdan jıylap ajti ki 373. «men sizni nuçuk tånimen? 374. lekin sizni sozləriğinizdən bolak harakatləriğinizdən o:z xâtunimə oxşataman» dedi. 375. «şunçalik ki meni xâtunum olup ketkən ek'an». 376. bər a:z jıylar edi. 377. bu xâtun bu kişini jufatip ajti ki 378. «uşa sizni xâtuniğiniz mənə men bolamən» dedi. 379. ozini jaxşı a:çip 380. juzlərini korsatip 381. va:qani aıaldan bər bər eriyə ajtibo'utti. 382. eri bu had'isəni

---

mountain and throw it away there. 357. The crows shall eat her dead body.» 358. With that sentence of the judge's I killed your wife with a false accusation (of adultery).» 359. The woman thought, 360. »These three men are telling the truth.» 361. She read over every one of the three and having said suf, she recited prayers. 362. Their eyes were opened. 363. Then she said to her own husband, 364. »Follow them out, 365. and remain yourself.» 366. Her husband followed these three men out after they had recovered. 367. He returned himself 368. and when he came to this woman he said, 369. »Order! What have you now for me?» 370. His wife said, 371. »Oh, husband! Did you not recognize me?» 372. At once her husband wept, and said, 373. »How can I recognize you? 374. But judging from your words and other acts of yours, I liken you to my own wife. 375. But it is so that my wife has

ešitip 383. kop hajratta qâlip 384. xâtunidan ajrilip 385. ċunċe  
uaxt otkazip 386. sonra tâpkaniye koptan kop xursandlik qilip  
387. xâtuni bilen ojnap kulup 388. o:z dċâjiye bergeleşip ketištiler.

---

husband heard these events, 383. he was very much astonished  
384—386. and very happy that he had found his wife after he had  
been separated from her for so long. 387. Having played and  
laughed with his wife 388. they left together for their own home.

## 11.

### hika:ja.

1. turkesta:n kišileridan ekki kiši aka uka sejah'at qildilər. 2. šəhrlərnı kezip jurər edilər. 3. tifa:qan bər šəhrɣe keldilər ki 4. ol šəhrni a:dami ko:p na:da:n esipast kišilər ek'an. 5. demək hər bər nərsəni nərxini bər bilur ek'anlər. 6. baza:rdəgi ərzan qimət nərsələrnı he-č bəridə tafa:vuti joγ ek'an. 7. tuz masalan qand bilən bər nərxta satilur ek'an. 8. ipak ip bilən bər nərxta satilur ek'an. 9. bu jernı bu ekki kišini bərisi jaχši korup qıldı. 10. demək ukasi »šu jerdə toχtajmız» dedi. 11. »bu arzan nərsələrdən a:lip jeip ozimizni semirtəmiz» dedi. 12. bu sozɣe akasi unamadı. 13. ajti ki »bu jerdə toχtap bolmajdur» dedi. 14. »čunki bu šəhrni adami he-d; bər nərsəni farq etalmajdurlər» dedi. 15. »jaχši

## 11.

### Tale.

1. Two of the men of Turkestan, a younger brother and an elder brother, made a journey. 2. They travelled about to (various) towns. 3. It so happened that they came to a town. 4. The people of that town were ever so ignorant and stupid. 5. That is to say they thought the price of everything was the same. 6. There was no difference between expensive and cheap things in the bazaar. 7. For instance, salt and sugar were sold at the same price. 8. Silk and thread (cotton) were also sold at the same price.

bilən jamani ajrip bilmejdurlər» dedi. 16. »agard'a bizlər bu  
jerde toxtap qālsa 17. bər tuhmatta qālurmiz» dedi. 18. ukasi  
akasiyə qarap ajti ki 19. »bu jerda sen turmasan 20. men ozum  
šu jerda toxtajmen» dedi. 21. »sen har jerni xatlasan 22. uşa  
jergə bərgin» dedi. 23. »nučuki meni axtargan jerim šu šəhr  
edi» dedi. 24. ukasini sozi bilən akasi ačiylanip čiqip ketti. 25.  
bolak bər šəhryə bərip işlap jurar edi. 26. kunlerden bər kun  
tüš kordi ki 27. tuşida ukasiyə bər ha:disa boluptur. 28. šu bilan  
čoçup uşyanip 29. ukasini axtarip 30. ukasi toxtagen šəhrgə tizlik  
ilən jetip keldi. 31. šəhrdan taşqaridan šəhrgə qarap kiriboldi.  
32. kordi ki koçalarda adamlər tolup tolup 33. bər tar'afyə qarap  
jugurup ketijapturlər. 34. bu dilida ajti ki 35. »alb'atta šu šəhrda  
bər kajfiat bə:r dur» dedi. 36. adamlərya jəqin kelip soradi ki  
37. »šu tar'afta niməgə bə:r dur?» dedi. 38. adamlar bunya qarap  
ajtilər ki 39. »bu gun fula:n uaqtta fula:n jerda pa:diša: bər  
oyrini a:lip čiqip a:smaqči dur» dedi. 40. »bu a:damlər uşa jergə  
bərijəpturlər» dedi. 41. šuniñ bilən bu kişi xəbarni anlap 42. bu  
ham adəmlər bilən uşa tər'əfyə qarap jugurup jetti. 43. kordi ki

---

how to distinguish between what is good or bad. 16. If we stay  
in this place, 17. we shall get into some trouble». 18. The younger  
brother said to the elder one, 19. »If you won't stay here, 20. I shall  
stay here myself. 21—22. Go wherever you like! 23. Because this is  
the very town I have been looking for.» 24. The elder brother  
became angry by these words of his younger brother and walked  
off. 25. He went to another town to work there. 26. One day he  
dreamt, 27. and in the dream a disaster befell his brother. 28. And  
so he felt fear and woke up, 29. (and set off) to look for his younger  
brother 30. and hastily reached the town where his younger brother  
was staying. 31. He had just only entered the town from the outside.  
32. He saw that the streets were crowded with people 33. and that  
they were (all) running in the same direction. 34. He said within  
himself. 35. »Most certainly there is something the matter in this

ko:p kišiler jiyilip turupturler. 44. adamlarni arqasidan čozulup qaradi ki 45. ukasini bojniye arqanni sâlip târtijâpturler. 46. ko:rup bərdan »po:š po:š» dep 47. adamlarni jiyip 48. ukasini ter'efiye qarap jugurdi. 49. arqanni tutup oz bojniye sa:ldi. 50. da:rçilərnı ajti ki 51. »šu oyrynı ornigə meni tartıqlər» dedi. 52. da:rçilər »nima uçun san oziğni olumye berur sən?» dedi. 53. bu kişi olarye dzeva:b berdi ki 54. »munda bər katta va:qa:ε bər dur dedi. 55. »mu: va:qa:eni men ozum bilamen» dedi. 56. »sizlər bilmejsizlər. 57. ɣaqt otmasun. 58. tizlek ilə meni şu kişini orniye tartıqlər» dedi. 59. bul ɣaqtta uša jerni pa:tša:si hamd'a katta katta mansabda:rləri qarap oturgen edilər. 60. kordilər ki 61. bər musa:fir kişi ozini oyrynı orniye olumye berədur. 62. pa:tša: bu adamni čâqirip soradi ki 63. »sen qajerdan bolasan? 64. nima uçun oziğni olumye berəsən?» dedi. 65. pa:tša:ye bu kši şundaj dzaɣa:b ejti ki 66. »men fula:n ɣaqtta mana şundej tuš kordom ki 67. bər katta kši xizrye oxšaš mənge şu ɣabarnı berdi ki 68. fula:n šəhrda fula:n kunda bər kişini da:rgə asadurlər. 69. şu

---

assembled. 44. Moving <sup>1</sup> behind the people he noticed 45. that they were putting a rope around his younger brother's neck. 46. Having seen it he at once said Posh! posh! <sup>2</sup> 47. and gathered the people together 48. and ran towards his brother. 49. He took the rope and put it around his own neck. 50. He said to the hangmen, 51. »Haul me up instead of this thief.» 52. The hangmen said, »Why are you giving yourself up to death?» 53. This man answered, 54. »There is a long story to it. 55. I know this story, I myself. 56. You don't know it. 57. The time must not pass! 58. Haul me up quickly in place of this man!» 59. Just then the king of that place and also his very grand officials sat looking at this. 60. They saw 61. that a stranger gave himself up to death instead of the thief. 62. The king called this man and asked, 63. »From where are you? 64. Why are you giving yourself up to death?» 65. This man answered the king thus: — 66. »At a certain time I saw (dreamt) a dream like



da:rye a:silgen kši adamləni koziye qinlenip olgen kši boladur.  
70. lekind'a şu kši tama:mi dunja:ni egesi boladur» dedi. 71. »bu  
martabani xuda: he-č kimye muj'assar etmejdur magar uša da:rye  
a:silgen kišiye» dedi. 72. »şuniñ bilən ojqundan ojyanip 73. şu  
jerye qarap jugurup keldim. 74. xuda:ye miñ şukur ki şu mura:-  
dimye jettim. 75. keliñ emdi şa:him! meni şu maqsudimdan  
məhrum etmañ» dedi. 76. »uša oyrini orniye meni astiriñ» dedi.  
77. bu sozni patša: eşitip 78. dilida ajti ki 79. »bu musa:fir toyrı  
ajtadur. 80. buni orniye ozomni astirajin ki 81. uša işni ozom  
qolya keltirajin» dedi. 82. şuniñ bilan ozini oyrini orniya astirdi.  
83. patša:ni da:rçilər da:rye qarap tartilər. 84. bu kši ukasini  
qolidan tutup 85. tizlik ile jiğindan a:lip çiqip 86. şehrdan taşqariye  
a:lip ketti. 87. bər xilvat dżâjde ekkileləri oturup hasratlaştilər.  
88. akasi ukasidan soradi ki 89. »ağ uka! sen nima uçun bu  
bala:ye uçradiñ?» dedi. 90. ukasi akasiye ajti ki 91. »menda  
he-d; bər gunah joq edi. 92. lekind'a bər neça vaqt boldi ki  
93. bu şehrda bər oyri pejda: boluptur. 94. hər jerni oyurliq qilur

---

69. This man who has been hanged on the gallows will in the eyes  
of men be one who has died in torture. 70. But this man will  
become the owner of all the world. 71. God does not make this  
rank attainable for anyone except for the man who has been  
hanged on these gallows. 72. And so having awakened out of my  
sleep 73. I ran to this place. 74. A thousand thanks to God that I  
gained this desire of mine. 75. Come now, my king! Don't deprive  
me of this object of mine. 76. Have me hanged in place of that  
thief.» 77. When the king heard these words 78. he said within  
himself, 79. »This stranger is right. 80. I will have myself hanged  
instead of him, 81. so that I myself shall take charge of that affair.»  
82. And so he had himself hanged instead of the thief. 83. The  
hangmen hauled the king up in the gallows. 84. This man took  
his younger brother by the hand 85. and hurriedly took him away

edi. 95. bu gun bər neça kun boladur ki 96. uşa oyrini qolça  
tuşurdilər. 97. pa:dša: hukm qildi ki 98. »bu oyrini fala:n kunde  
fala:n dʒajda da:rya asilsun» dedi. 99. a:damlarni uşa jerya tam'aşa  
uçun çağırdı. 100. men ham a:damlər bile tam'aşa qiliş uçun  
kelgen edim. 101. pa:dša: ham bujukləri bilan kelip oturğan edi.  
102. bərdan oyrini askarlar a:lip keldi. 103. pa:dša: kordi ki 104.  
bər kiçkina kişi ek'an. 105. askarləriya bujurdi ki 106. »uşa katta  
oyri şul ek'an medi» dep 107. jasağ'ulleri »şul dur» dep dʒəuab  
berdilər. 108. pa:dša: jasağ'ullerye qarap ajti ki 109. »bu kişini  
qojup jub'arınler! 110. dʒuda kiçkina kişi ek'an» dedi. 111. »bər  
kattarak kşini tutup kelinler» dedi. 112. jasağ'uller oyrini qojup  
jubarip 113. ujan bujanıe qarar edilər. 114. bərdan ko:zleri menya  
tuşti. 115. jugurup kelip »mana şu kişi dʒuda katta semiz kşi  
ek'an» dep 116. pa:tša:ni aldıye a:lip bərdilər. 117. pa:tša: bərdan  
haqi:qat qilmastan »anaşu kişini a:siñler» dep bujurup jub'ardi.  
118. bərdan meni a:lip barip 119. da:rnı tēgigē tutup 120. arqanni  
bojnumıe salar edilər ki 121. siz jetip keldiniz» dedi. 122. »qandaj

---

stole everywhere. 95. To-day it is a few days 96. since they  
caught that thief. 97. The king sentenced (him), 98. »This thief  
shall be hanged on the gallows on a certain day and at a certain  
place.» 99. He called the people to that place for amusement.  
100. I had also come together with the people for the purpose of  
amusing (myself). 101. The king had also come there with his  
grand men and was sitting there. 102. Suddenly the soldiers brought  
the thief there. 103. The king saw 104. that he was a small man.  
105. He ordered (said to) his soldiers, 106. »Was (really) the great  
thief this man?», 107. and his chamberlains answered, »It was he.»  
108. The king said to his chamberlains, 109. »Set this man free!  
110. He is such a very small man. 111. Catch a bigger man!» 112.  
The chamberlains set the thief free, 113. and looked in all directions.  
114. Suddenly their eyes fell upon me. 115. Having rushed (to me),

qilip meni bu bala:dan ajridiñiz?» dedi. 123. akasi ajti ki 124. »man aqalda senga ajtmagan medim ki 125. bu jerda turup 126. kun otkazip bolmajdur. 127. bər bala:γε ućrajmiz dep 128. sen uša ƣaxtta men bilən istiza etip 129. meni aćiyimni ketirdiñ. 130. agard'a men seni bu gun hi:la qilip ajrimasam 131. olup ketər ediñ» dedi. 132. »mundan kigin esiñda bolsun ki 133. har jerda şundaj bər kişiləni aldida bolgin ki 134. o kşiler ozlerini tanisε» dedi. 135. »hamd'a şehridəgi jaχši jema:nləni bilsa» dep 136. ukasini bu şehrdan jetəlap ketti. 137. təma:m.

---

123. His elder brother said, 124. »Did I not previously tell you 125—26. that it would not do to spend the day (your days) in this place. 127. We shall meet with some calamity. 128. At that time you quarrelled with me,<sup>1</sup> 129. and made me angry. 130. If I had not saved you to-day by a trick, 131. you would have died. 132. Bear it henceforth in mind, 133. and be everywhere together with such people 134. who know themselves. 135. They will also (then) know what is good or bad in their town.» 136. He conducted his younger brother from this town. 137. That is all.

---

<sup>1</sup> *is tiza et-* (ايس تيزا) = *aćiylan-* to quarrel.

## 12.

### hika:ja.

1. eski qarnlarda a:sija:də bər kişi bər edi. 2. bu kişini işləri kop kop kijində qaldı. 3. bu kişi madzbur boldı ki 4. bər falçini âldigə bə:rip 5. şu işlərini ajtip oqutsa. 6. oşa ƣaxtni a:dati şul edi ki 7. har kim bər n'ersa juqatsa 8. ja: ki bər iş bə:şiya tuşsa 9. falçini âldiya bə:rip 10. falçiya korsatar edi. 11. falçilər har nersani bujursalər 12. uşangə qarap adamlər iş qilər edi. 13. şuniñ bilən bu kişi ham falçiye bə:rip uçraştı. 14. ejti ki 15. «meni işim he-dz bərda jurmejdur. 16. hama ƣaxtta ketin ketədur» dedi. 17. falçi fal korup ejti ki 18. «seni işiñ fala:nçe kungeçe jurmejdur. 19. kasaf'atta qalip sen» dedi. 20. bu kişi falçidan soradı

## 12.

### Tale.

1. In olden times there was a man in Asia. 2. This man was very very slow with his work. 3. This man was obliged 4. to go to a fortune-teller<sup>1</sup> 5. so as to have prayers recited over his work. 6. The custom of those times was 7. that everyone who lost anything 8. or if something befell him (if he got some work to do) 9. he went to the fortune-teller 10. to show it to him (tell him about it). 11. Whatever the fortune-tellers ordered, 12. the people did it (the work) accordingly. 13. Thus this man also went to see a fortune-teller. 14. He said 15. «My work does not go well at all. 16. It

ki 21. «nema qilsam işim juradur. 22. kasaf'attan çıqaman» dedi. 23. fə'ləi əjti ki 24. «şu şəhrni bər katta qazisi bər. 25. şu qazı bər xatun bilən zina: qiladur» dedi. 26. «şoni pajlap tapsa 27. kasaf'attan çıqasan» dedi. 28. fə'ləini bu sozi bilkul jalyan edi. 29. şuniñ bilən bu kişi ojladi ki 30. «musulmanlər he'džde zina: qilmas. 31. xususan mulla qazı bolsa» dedi. 32. koçalərda ketip turərdiki 33. bər jergə bər kişi bər ešakte otun ketirgən ek'en. 34. ešagi bər jerda jiqilip qalıp tur. 35. otun egasi bu kişigə jəl'indi ki 36. «ay ortağ! keliñ! 37. meni şu ešəgimni bərgələşip kotərəjlik. 38. ornıdan tursun» dedi. 39. şuniñ bilən bu kişi ešəgni dumıdan kotardi. 40. ešəgni egasi ešəgni başıdan kotardi. 41. kuç bilən kotərər edilər ki 42. ešəgni dumi uzulup 43. bu kişini qolındə qaldi. 44. ešəgni egasi bu kişini əjti ki 45. «ešəgimni tığanini berasan. 46. dumini uzup qojdiñ» dedi. 47. bu kişi unamastan bər tər'əfkə qarap qəçip bardı. 48. bər uz'ay jergə

---

man asked the fortune-teller, 21. »What shall I do, so that my work shall go (well)? 22. I wish to get out of the misfortune.» 23. The fortune-teller said, 24. »There is a great judge in this town. 25. This judge commits adultery with a woman. 26. If you watch him, 27. you will get out of (your) misfortune.» 28. These words of the fortune-teller were altogether<sup>1</sup> untrue. 29. So this man thought, 30. »Mussulmans do not commit adultery. 31. Especially if they should be mullahs or judges.» 32. As he was walking about in the streets 33. in a place a man had brought fire-wood on a donkey. 34. In a place his donkey had fallen. 35. The owner of the firewood besought this man (saying), 36. »Oh, comrade! Come here! 37. Let us together lift my donkey up. 38. It must (get away) from its place!» 39. Then this man lifted the donkey by the tail. 40. The owner of the donkey lifted it by the head. 41. They lifted with (such) force, 42. that the tail of the donkey was pulled off 43. and remained in this man's hand. 44. The owner of the

bə:rip 49. «nima iş qilsam» dep fikr qilip jurər edi. 50. bərdan  
 buni əldidə bər kişini a:ti jiqilip qəlidi. 51. a:t egasi bu  
 kişigə jəl'indi ki 52. «ağ ortaqlı kegin! 53. şu meni a:timni  
 bərgələşip turıyuzəjlik» dedi. 54. bu kişi ojlədi ki 55. «bu karat  
 mən dumidan kotarmajın. 56. dumi uzulup bala:gə qalmajın»  
 dedi. 57. jugurup bə:rip 58. baş tər'əfidan uşladı. 59. egasi a:ti  
 dumidan əldi. 60. bu kişi başıdan bərdan «ha ha» dep kotərər  
 edilər. 61. a:t iryip ketti. 62. bu kişini qoli a:tti kozigə qolini  
 barmağı kirip ketti. 63. a:tni kozi iryip çiqip ketti. 64. at egasi  
 bu kişini arqasidan qoxup berdi. 65. bu kişi uz'ay dşajgə qəçip  
 66. bər kişini eşikigə bekinməkçi bolup jugurup keldi. 67. o:  
 eşigda bər boıyuz xātun bə:r edi. 68. o: xātun bu kişini bərdan  
 jugurup kirgenidan qorqup 69. balasını taşladı. 70. bərdan erini  
 çağırdı. 71. eri bu kişini arqasidan qoxup berdi. 72. bu kişi  
 qaçaduryan dşaj tap'alımaştan bərdan bər şatu turgən ek'an. 73.  
 uşandan tamgə çiqip ketti. 74. bu xātunni eri arqasidan tamgə

---

about thinking, »What shall I do?» 50. Suddenly before him  
 someone's horse fell. 51. The owner of the horse besought this  
 man, 52. »Oh, comrade! Come here! 53. Let us together raise this  
 horse of mine.» 54. This man thought, 55. »This time<sup>1</sup> I shall not  
 lift it by the tail. 56. I do not wish to get into any trouble after  
 his tail has been pulled off.» 57. He ran 58. and seized it by the  
 head. 59. The owner took the horse by the tail. 60. This man  
 at once lifted (it) by the head saying »ha, ha». 61. The horse  
 jumped up. 62. This man's hand, the finger of his hand, got into  
 the horse's eye. 63. The horse's eye fell out. 64. The owner of  
 the horse pursued this man. 65. This man fled to a far-off place  
 66. and came running along (so as) to shut himself up in somebody's  
 house. 67. In that house there was a pregnant woman. 68. As that  
 woman became afraid of this man who suddenly came running in,  
 69. she bore<sup>2</sup> her child. 70. At once she called her husband. 71.



ëiqip qoqup berdi. 75. bu kiši tamdan tamgə iryip qaçar edi. 76. bər uaxtta tam tugap qaldi. 77. bu kiši halagi xātunni eridan qorqup 78. tamdan ozini jergə taşladi. 79. tifa:qan o: tamni tēgide bər čal kiši jatken ek'an. 80. bu kiši bilməstan ozini uša čalni ustigə taşlaptur. 81. buni tuşuşi bilən o: čal tegide qa:lip oldi. 82. o: čalni oyli balta bilən otun jarip turgən ek'ən. 83. bərdan atasini olgənini korup 84. baltani kotərip 85. bu kişini arqasidan qovup berdi. 86. bu kiši qačip 87. kočələrda »q'ajergə ba:rip bu kişilərdan qutulamən?» dep jugurup ketər edi. 88. bərdan kozigə bər katta işik korunup qaldi. 89. dilide ejti ki 90. »şu eşikke kirip bekinsam bolur ek'ən» dep 91. bərdan oşa eşikke qarap jugurup keldi. 92. kordi ki 93. bər tam ba:r ek'an. 94. jugurup uša tamgə kirip 95. bekinmakči bolup kirgən edi ki 96. korsaki 97. oşa şəh'ərnı katta bər qa:zisi ba:r edi. 98. oşa bər xa:tun bilən jatkan ek'an. 99. bərdan qa:zi ornidan turup ejti ki 100. »nima gab dur? 101. meni pajlap şu işimni bilmakči ediniz mə?» dedi. 102. »bu karat keçiriş» dep jeline başladi. 103. bu kişi

---

pursued him up on to the roof. 75. This man fled jumping from roof to roof. 76. But after some time the roof came to an end. 77. As this man was afraid of the aforesaid woman's husband, 78. he threw himself to the ground from the roof. 79. By chance there was an old man lying below that roof. 80. Unaware (of this fact), this man threw himself on to that old man. 81. When he fell down, the old man remained underneath and died. 82. That old man's son stood chopping some firewood with an axe. 83. When he suddenly saw that his father had died, 84. he lifted his axe, 85. and pursued this man. 86. This man fled, 87. and ran away into the streets, saying, »Where shall I get to be saved from these people?» 88. Suddenly a big house appeared before his eyes. 89. He said within himself, 90. »It would do if I could but enter this house and shut myself up in there.» 91. At once he came running to that house. 92. He saw 93. that there was a house (room). 94. He ran away

qa:ziyə ejti ki 104. bolmasam siz meni mana şu taşqaridegi işlərimni bər yaxşı hukm qilsanız 105. men sizni bu işinizni beki-tamen dedi. 106. şuniñ bilən qa:zi taşqəriyə jugurup çiqip 107. kordi ki 108. uşa tort kişi kelip turuptur. 109. ejti ki 110. sizler kim sizler? 111. nima üçün bu jerge keldileriniz? dedi. 112. ilgeri atni igəsi arz qildi ki 113. mana şu kişi meni atimni kozini çiqardi. 114. demak kozini kor qildi. 115. şuni taqanini oşandan sorajmen dedi. 116. ekinçi xatunni eri ajti ki 117. meni xatunimni mana şu kişi qorqutup 118. altə ajliq balasını tuşurdi. 119. demak balasını toydurdi dedi. 120. üçünçi oşa olğan çalni oyli arz qildi ki 121. »meni atamni ustige anaşu kişi tamdan ozini taşladi» dedi. 122. tortunçisi arz qilmastan bər a:z qarap toxtadi ki 123. »buləryə qa:zi nima hukm qilar» dep qarap toxtadi. 124. qa:zi ayalgi arz qilgan kişige demak atni igəsige qarap ejti ki 125. »sen atıñni şu jerge alip kelgin. 126. atıñni orta-sidan ekki bolurmiz. 126a. jarimini bu kişi alsun. 127. jarimini sen

---

began to supplicate. 103. This man said to the judge, 104. »In such a case (105.) I will conceal this affair of yours, 104. if you pass a mild sentence on me for my cases outside there.» 106. Then the judge ran outside, 107. and saw 108. that those four men were coming. 109. He said, 110. »Who are you? 111. Why did you come here?» 112. Firstly the owner of the horse made a complaint, 113. »That man tore out my horse's eye. 114. That is to say, he made his eye blind (blinded my horse). 115. I ask for a compensation from him.» 116. Secondly the woman's husband said, 117. »That man frightened my wife, 118. and caused her to drop (to give birth to) her six months old baby.<sup>1</sup> 119. That is he caused her to give birth to her child.» 120. Thirdly, that son of the old man who had died made a complaint, 121. »That man threw himself from the roof on the top of my father.» 122. The fourth did not make any complaint but just waited and said, 123. »What sentence will the judge give to them?» Thus he waited. 124. The judge said to the man who

algin!» hukm qildi. 128. bu hukmgə atni igəsi unamadi. 129. »unamasan 130. bu kişigə on altun berasan dep hukm qildi. 131. »nuçuki bu kişini kop qovup qorqutup san» dedi. 132. şuniñ bilən qa:zi atni igəsidan on altunni a:lip 133. bu kişigə berdi. 134. ekinçisigə ajti ki 135. »sen bə:rip xatuniñni a:lip kelgin dep 136. »bu kişigə beremiz. 137. bu kişi bər jil xātun qilsun» dedi. 138. »qarnida alte ajliq bala bolsa 139. soqrasi xa:lajsənki 140. bərdan jugurup kelip 141. balasini tuşurgin» dedi. 142. »ja:ki balasi bilən o:ziñ xatuniñni qajtarip algin» dedi. 143. ućunçisigə demək čalni balasiyə qarap ejti ki 144. »sen anaşu balat tamgə çiqip turgin. 145. biz bu kişini mana şu jergə qojamiz. 146. sen oziñni şu kişini ustigə taşlagin» dedi. 147. qa:zini bu hukmige xātuni eri ham unamadi 148. čalni oyli ham unamadi. 149. qa:zi bərdan ačiylap ejti ki 150. »agard'a unamasanizler 151. hər qajsi-leriniz on on altundan şu kişigə bereszlər» dep hukm qildi. 152. qojmastan bu kişilerdan on on altunni alip 153. bu fala:kat basqan kişigə berdi. 154. şuniñ bilən tortunçisi qarap toxtağən

---

128. The owner of the horse did not agree with this sentence. 129. »If you don't agree, 130. you shall give ten gold coins to this man», he sentenced. 131. »This is because you have pursued and frightened this man ever so much.» 132. Thus the judge took the ten gold coins from the horse's owner, 133. and gave them to this man. 134. To the second he said, 135. »You go and bring your wife! 136. We will give her to this man. 137. This man shall have her as wife for one year. 138. When there is a six months' baby child in her womb, (140.) you may suddenly come running along (141.) and make her bear her child, 139. if you want to. 142. Or take yourself your wife and her child back with you.» 143. To the third one, that is to the old man's child (son), he said, 144. »Go up on to that high roof! 145. We shall put this man in that place. 146. You throw yourself on to this man!» 147—148. Neither the woman's husband,

edi. 155. bu hukmlərni korup 156. bərdan arqasıgə qarap qaçip berdi. 157. qazı adam jubarip 158. arqasidan qovlatip jub'ardi. 159. adamləri bu kişini juqatip qojdi. 160. tutup keltir'almədi. 161. qajtip kelip 162. qazıyε ejti ki 163. »biz tut'almadiq. 164. kočεgε čiqip juqalip qaldi» dedi. 165. qazı ejti ki 166. »mundəj bolse 167. bu kişini on altun dşurm qilər edim. 168. men buni qāčirip qojdum. 169. bu altunni ozum tolajmen» dep 170. on altunni o:z ja:nidan berip 171. bulərni ortasını ajrim qilip dşunatip jub'ardi. 172. tɛma:m.

the fourth one had waited, looking on. 155. When he saw (heard) these sentences, 156. he at once fled after them. 157. The judge sent some people along 158. to pursue him. 159. His people lost this man. 160. They could not catch him, and bring him (back). 161. When they returned 162. they said to the judge, 163. »We could not catch him. 164. We lost him in the street.» 165. The judge said, 166. »If that is so, 167. I made this man lose ten gold coins. 168. I frightened him (the fourth man) away. 169. I myself will pay these gold coins.» So saying, 170. he gave ten gold coins from out of his own side (from his own coat) 171. and sent the people away. 172. That is all.



### 13.

#### hika:ja.

1. eski qarnlarda orta a:sija şəhrlərində bər katta mulla eša:n ba:r edi. 2. bu eša:nni kop murudləri ba:r edi. 3. murudlərini içindən bərisi bər uz'ağ vaxt kelmadi. 4. bu eša:n bolak murudlərdən xalifələrdən sorar edi ki 5. »fala:n murudim nima üçün kelmajdur?» dep 6. murudlər eša:nni dzeqa:biyə ejtilər ki 7. »o: murudiniz ozi bilən allahidə eša:n bolgən imiş» dedilər. 8. »bər qanča kişiləni qolini alip oziya murid etiptur» dedi. 9. şuniñ bilən bu ešanni ačiği kelip 10. ozi xalifələridən bər neçta-sini jubardi. 11. ajti ki 12. »uša murudimni bər raq'amda əldap

### 13.

#### Tale.

1. In olden times there was a great mullah and ishan in a town of Central Asia. 2. This ishan had many disciples. 3. Among the disciples there was one who did not come for a long time. 4. This ishan asked the other disciples and assistant teachers,<sup>1</sup> 5. »Why does not a certain disciple of mine come?» 6. The disciples answered the ishan, 7. »That disciple of yours is said to have become an ishan himself alone. 8. He has taken the hands<sup>2</sup> of some people and made them disciples of his own.» 9. Then this ishan became angry 10. and sent some of his assistant teachers (to him). 11. He said, 12. »Bring that disciple of mine here by

a:lip keliŋizler» dedi. 13. bu kişiler ba:rip 14. bu eša:nni tãpip  
ejtiler ki 15. »seni pirin demak katta katta eša:niŋ sorajdur. 16.  
bizlerni seni a:lip bargeni jubardi» dediler. 17. bu eša:n unamadi.  
18. bulerni sozi bilen bar:madı. 19. eša:nni xalifeleri qajtip ba:rip  
20. eša:nı e ejtiler ki 21. »o: murudın ozi bær katta eša:n bolup  
22. bær qançe ademni dñinlerni qolini a:lip 23. oziya murid etip-  
tur» dediler. 24. bu katta eša:n bulerni so:zi bilen aŋladı ki 25.  
»o: murudim kaşfi dñinda qalıptur» dedi. 26. şunıñ bilen taýın bær  
neça katta katta muridleridan jub'ardi ki 27. »şu muridimni bær  
hi:le jasap a:lip keliŋler» dedi. 28. buler ham taýın ba:rip koruşup  
29. eša:nıdan bu murid e sala:m jetkizdiler. 30. ejtiler ki 31. »seni  
eša:niŋ sorajdur. 32. hamda seni bar:mayıñni xalajdur» dedi.  
33. bu murid soradı ki 34. »eša:nım meng e nema işi bar dur?»  
dedi. 35. »munça kisilerni jubaradur» dedi. 36. bu eša:nni murid-  
leri ejtiler ki 37. »faq'at seni eša:n bolgeniñni pirin eñitiptur. 38.

---

deceiving him in some way.» 13. These men went, 14. and found  
this ishan and said to him, 15. »Your *pir*,<sup>1</sup> that means your very  
great ishan asks for you. 16. He sent us to bring you (to him).»  
17. This ishan did not agree to this. 18. He did not go according  
to their words. 19. The assistant teachers of the ishan returned  
20. and said to the ishan, 21. »That disciple of yours has become a  
great ishan himself, 22. and has taken the hands of a number of  
jins,<sup>2</sup> 23. and made them his disciples.» 24. This great ishan under-  
stood from their words, 25. »That disciple of mine has been  
discovered by the jins.» 26. Then he sent some other of his very  
great disciples (and said), 27. »Bring that disciple of mine back by  
playing some trick upon him.» 28. These also went and paid him a  
visit, 29. and brought greetings from the ishan to this disciple.  
30. They said, 31. »Your ishan asks for you. 32. He also wants you  
to go (to him).» 33. This disciple asked, 34. »What has my ishan



seni muba:rekba:t qilmaqçı dur. 39. hamd'a seni qoliŋyε irša:t bermakçı dur» dedi. 40. šuniŋ bilēn bu jengi e:ša:n katta e:ša:nni xali:faləri bilēn e:ša:nni âldiyε bardı. 41. e:ša:nini ja:nigε bər neča murudlärni bərgε başlap a:lip bərgēn edi. 42. lēkin a:lip bərgēn murudləri džinlər alb'astilər edilər. 43. lēkin adēmlärni surētindε ēdilər. 44. bu εjtilgēn murudlär e:ša:nı bilēn o: katta e:ša:nni jaqiniyε dav'ur bārdilər. 45. e:ša:nni korup 46. bu kišilər džinlər edilər. 47. bərtā bərtalap qačıp berdilər. 48. šuniŋ bilēn bu jengi e:ša:n pī:rini âldiyε jalγuz kirdi. 49. e:ša:n bu muridini korup 50. sorašıp εjti ki 51. »seni e:ša:n bolganiŋ bər qanča kišilärni murud etkaniŋ muba:rek bolsun» dedi. 52. »lēkin mēndan soramastan e:ša:n bolup san. 53. šu džeħattan mēn seni čāqirdim ki 54. seni işləriŋni bilējin» dep soradi ki 55. »sen qandaj e:ša:nlik qilasēn? 56. murudləriŋni nema orgatasan?» dedi. 57. »murudləriŋ bilēn qajerleryε bārasēn?» dedi. 58. bu jengi e:ša:n katta e:ša:niyε

---

39. He also is to give in your hands the permission<sup>1</sup> (to be an ishan).» 40. Then this new ishan went to the (real) ishan with the assistant teachers of the great ishan. 41. He brought some disciples with him to his ishan. 42. But the disciples he brought were jins and albastis.<sup>2</sup> 43. But they were in the disguise of men. 44. These people, whom he had called as disciples, went together with their ishan up to this great ishan. 45. When they saw the ishan, 46. these people were jins. 47. One after another<sup>3</sup> fled. 48. And so this new ishan entered the presence of his pir alone. 49. When the ishan saw this disciple of his, 50. he asked about his health and said, 51. »I congratulate you on your having become an ishan and on your having made some people your disciples. 52. But you have become an ishan without asking me about it. 53. For that reason I have called you, 54. so as to know your doings.» Having said this he asked, 55. »How do you perform the tasks of an ishan? 56. What do you teach your disciples? 57. To what places do you go with your disciples?» 58. This new ishan said

qarap ejti ki 59. »muridlərim bılən mən hər kün bər katta báy-  
ləryə bə:rip 60. səjah'at qılaman» dedi. 61. »bər jaxşı dǵájlerde  
oturup 62. jaxşı tamaylarnı jaxşı jaxşı qızlar bılən bərgələşip  
jejmen» dedi. 63. šunıñ bılən katta e:ša:n bu jengi e:ša:ngə ejti  
ki 64. »mən sengə rohsat beramen. 65. bə:rip e:ša:nlıgıñnı qılın.  
66. ləkin muridləriñ bılən uşa katta bayleryə jetkən uaqtıñdə  
jaxşı qızlar bılən ojneşip jaxşı tamaylarnı jeip turgen uaxtıñda  
uç martaba mana šu mənı ajtkən sozımnı murudləriñni áldıya  
ejtibotkin» dedi. 67. katta e:ša:nı bujurgan qazi:fasi mana šu dur  
68. »subhanallah uç maratabə demək tur. 69. qazi:fa şul». 70. šunıñ  
bılən bu jengi e:ša:n kop sujunup 71. öz dǵájiyə qajtip keldi.  
72. murudləri jugurup kelip soradılar ki 73. »ağ e:ša:nım! katta  
piriñ sengə nımelər bujurdy?» dep 74. bu jengi e:ša:nı muridləriyə  
qarap ejti ki 75. »he-dǵ bər nersə bujurmədi. 76. lekind'ə bər  
dǵajleryə oturgen uaxtıımızda uç ayızčə qazi:fa tajınladı. 77. bu  
qazi:fani uşa jergə jetkənımızdə sizlergə ejtməkčıman» dedi. 78.  
šunıñ bılən adam surətidə bolup murud bolğən dǵınlar bu e:ša:nı

---

to the great ishan, 59. »I go every day with my disciples to a big  
garden, 60. and make a journey (there). 61. I sit in a beautiful  
place, 62. and eat good food together with very beautiful girls.»  
63. Then the great ishan said to this new ishan, 64. »I give you  
permission to leave. 65. Go and do the vocation of an ishan!  
66. But when you reach that big garden with your disciples, and  
when you are playing with the beautiful girls and eating the good  
food, say (repeat) three times the words I tell you now in the  
presence of your disciples.» 67. The duty commanded by the great  
ishan was the following: 68. »You have to say *subhanallah*<sup>1</sup> thrice  
over! 69. That is the (your) duty.» 70. For this the new ishan  
became very happy, 71. and returned to his own place. 72. His  
disciples came running, and asked him, 73. »Oh, my ishan! What  
did your great pir order you?» 74. This new ishan said to his  
disciples, 75. »He ordered nothing. 76. But he assigned the duty of

başlap 78a. uşa eskidəgi baraduryan ba:yləriyε a:lip bar'ıştilər. 79. aqaldəgidək oturuşup ojnəp 80. qizlər bilən tamaylarni je'p oturgen edilər ki 81. bərdan esigε katta pirini bergən qazi:fasi kelip qaldı. 82. murudləriyε qarap ejti ki 83. »ağ muridlərim! men sizləryε bər nərsəni ajtamən. 84. sizlər ham şu məni ajtkan sozimni ejtiqlər» dedi. 85. bərdan 'subhanallahni' uē mara:tabε oqodi. 86. aqalyi ejtkanidε murudləri juqaldı. 87. ekinçi ejtkanidε qizlər bilən jaxşı tamaylər jaxşı dɔajlər juqaldı. 88. üçünçi ejtkani bilən ozini bər jəma:n gūnlık dɔajlərdε kordi ki 89. sujeklərdan jəma:n nərsələrdan əldiyə qojup qojuluptur. 90. qolidε ham uşa jeijatkan tam'ayidan bər azyənesi ba:r edi. 91. korsa ki qolidεgi a:lip jeivjatkan n'ersəsi a:t eşəkni tizεgi ek'an. 92. şuniñ bilən bu kişi huşiyε kelip ajti ki 93. »men qandaj bər bala:da qalyan ek'an men? 94. bilməgən ekan man. 95. bu muridlərim hamasi dɔin ek'an. 96. men bu qandaj dɔajlərgε kelip qalip men?» dep 97. ornidan turup 98. ujay bujayləryε qarap baqar edi ki 99. susiz jolsiz bər biaba:n çoli ek'an. 100. oşa jerda oturup 101. bər qanč

---

garden where they had previously gone. 79. When they sat down together playing as before 80. and eating the dishes together with the girls, 81. suddenly the duty that his great pir had given him came into his mind. 82. He said to his disciples, 83. »Oh, my disciples! I will tell you something. 84. You are to repeat the words I say unto you!« 85. At once he recited the *subhanallah* three times over. 86. When he recited the first time his disciples disappeared. 87. When he recited it the second time the girls and the good food and the beautiful places (the garden) disappeared. 88. When he recited it the third time he saw himself on the top of a vile dunghill 89. and that bones and hideous things had been put before him. 90. There were some of the things he had just

jiyladi. 102. oturgən dʒājidə čarčap uɣlap qāldi. 103. tušida pirini korup qāldi. 104. piri bunge ejti ki 105. »qandaj sen emdi?» dep 106. o: beča:ra jiylap arz qildi ki 107. »men taɣba qildim. 108. emdi mengə jol korsatmasəñiz 109. men bu çollərdə olup ketamen. 110. xata: qilgən ek'en mən» dep 111. piri:ni ajayiyə ba:şini qojup jiylai başladi. 112. şuniñ bilən pirni rahmi kelip ejti ki 113. »men mana şu asa: bilən demak ti'enčukim bilən jerni çizip ketamen. 114. şu jol bilən kirsəñ 115. uç kunlərdə o:z dʒajingə jetasan» dep 116. ti'enčuki bilən jerni çizip ketip qaldı. 117. bərdan bu kişi ojqusidan ojyanip qaradi ki 118. jerni betida bər çiziq korunadur. 119. şu çiziq bilən jugurup 120. uç keča kunduzda piri:ni eşiğigə jetip keldi. 121. piri:ni āldiyə kirip jiylap 122. taɣba qilip 123. uzrlər ejti. 124. təma:m.

---

102. Having got tired in the place where he sat, he fell asleep. 103. In his dream he saw his pir. 104. His pir said to him, 105. »How are you (feeling) now?» 106. That poor man wept and declared, 107. »I have repented! 108. If you now don't show me the way 109. I shall die in this desert.» 110. Saying »I have made a blunder,» 111. he put his head down at his pir's feet and began to weep. 112. Then the pir pitied him and said, 113. »I will draw a line with that *asa*,<sup>1</sup> that is to say with my staff. 114. If you go along that road, 115. you will reach your home in three days.» 116. He drew a line on the earth with his staff. 117. When this man suddenly awoke from his sleep he saw 118. that there appeared a line on the surface of the earth. 119. Having run along that line 120. he reached his pir's house in three nights and three days. 121. Having wept in front of his pir 122. and having repented (his conduct) 123. he apologized. 124. That is all.

---

<sup>1</sup> *asa*: a staff, belonging to the insignia of an ishan; for the complete insignia of the adherents of a religious order of Turkestan v. LOGOFET, op. cit. p. 24, 25.

## 14.

1. a:sija: şəhrlərindən bər kişi bər kun adamlər bilən hadǵe ba:rmaqçı boldi. 2. adamlərnı birisi ajti ki 3. »sen hadǵga ba:ral-majsan» dep tezladi. 4. bu kişi açılanip ajti ki 5. »agard'a men şu jil hadǵqa ba:rmasam 6. xātunim uǵ tǵlǵq bolsun» dedi. 7. bərak hisa:blap korsa ki 8. ba:rip jetkunçalik ǵaqt qǵlmaptur. 9. jugurup bər mullani ǵldıya ba:rdi ki 10. »men şu sozni dedim. 11. şunǵe siz nima jol korsatasız?» dedi. 12. bər katta eša:n kši ba:r edi. 13. oşani ǵldıyǵ jub'ardi. 14. o: eša:n kši ajti ki 15. »bu işni ila:dǵını men qilip bilmejmən» dedi. 16. »fula:n jerda mana

## 14.

1. A man in one of the towns of Asia one day made up his mind to set out on the pilgrimage<sup>1</sup> together with some (other) folks. 2. One of the men said, 3. »You are not able to accomplish the pilgrimage!» So he pressed him on. 4. This man grew angry and said, 5. »If I don't make the pilgrimage this year, 6. my wife will have a threefold divorce.»<sup>2</sup> 7. When counting it over after some time he saw, 8. that there was not time enough to reach (Mecca). 9. He went hurriedly to a mullah and said, 10. »I said these words. 11. What road can you show me (so as to get out of this calamity)?» 12. There was a great ishan. 13. He (the mullah) sent him to him. 14. That ishan said, 15. »I do not know the remedy for this case. 16. But in a certain place there is a man in this

bu suratta bər kişi bar. 17. oşa kişini pājlap dʒājidan tāpkin. 18. uşa kişi seni işiḡni ila:dʒini qiladur dedi. 19. bu kişi ešandan soradi ki 20. «o: kişini âti nema dur?» dep 21. ešan ajti ki 22. «o: kişini âti bilen seni işiḡ bolmasun. 23. agard'a men ajtsam 24. bərauyə ajtip qojmagin» dedi. 25. «o: kişini ati xizr degen xuda:ni vakili dur» dedi. 26. šuniḡ bilan bu kişi xizrni turgən xilvat jeriʔa barip 27. pājlap tāpib kordi ki 28. bər ėaċi osken bər qari ėal ek'an. 29. šuniḡ bilan bu kişini âldiʔa kirip sorap ajti ki 30. «ay bābā! meni bāšimʔa mana šundaj bər iş va:qi boldi. 31. siz šungə bər ila:dʒ korsatiḡ!» dedi. 32. bu kişi ayalda ajti ki 33. «bərdan ketkin! 34. men o: seni ajtkan kişin em'as men» dedi. 35. bər ekki bu kişi jəlindi. 36. bu ėal unamadi. 37. bər uzaq qaxt šu jerda jəlinip oturdi. 38. axirda bu ėal ajti ki 39. «ke! emdi men senge maqsadni ajtajin» dedi. 40. šuniḡ bilan bu kişi jaqiniʔa barip oturdi. 41. mujsaf'et ėal bu kişiʔe ajti ki

---

shape. 17. Watch that man and find him in his place. 18. That man knows the remedy for your affair.» 19. This man asked the ishan, 20. »What is that man's name?» 21. The ishan said, 22. »This man's name doesn't concern your business. 23. But if I tell it to you 24. don't tell it to anyone else! 25. That man's name is Khizr,<sup>1</sup> he is the messenger of God.» 26. And so this man went to the hidden place where Khizr was living, 27. and having watched him he found out and saw 28. that he was an old man with long hair. 29. Then he entered this man's presence and asked, 30. »Oh, father! Look, such and such a thing has happened to me (lit. to my head). 31. Show (tell) me a remedy for it!» 32. To begin with this man said, 33. »Go away from here! 34. I am not the man you have been told about.» 35. This man implored him earnestly once or twice. 36. This old man would not consent. 37. He (the unhappy one) sat supplicating for a long while in this place. 38. At last



42. »sen ba:rgin! oz ešikiñda oturgin. 43. hajt kečası munda kegin. 44. men seni hadǵga jetkizamen» dedi. 45. bu soz bilən bu kişi xa:tirdǵam bolup 46. ešigige ba:rip 47. hajtkε dāv'ur jurdi. 48. hajt kečası bu xızrni âldıya jetip keldi. 49. xızr baba ertasi sah'ar turup 50. bu kişini kozini jumdurup 51. ajaıını oz ajaıını ustige qojdurup 52. bər neça qadam qojup 53. haramya jetkizdi. 54. bu kişi oša kuni hadǵiler bilən hadǵ qildi. 55. bər neça kşiler bu gun u jerda bu kşini kordiler. 56. soraşıp ajtiler ki 57. »muba:rek bolsun! siz ham bu gun hadǵyε jetip kelip siz» dediler. 58. bu kişi adamlərni soziyε qulluq qildi. 59. šuniñ bilən bu kun hadǵdan tuşup 60. xızr bu kişini a:lip 61. âuâlgidek uş tor qadam qojup 62. ešikiya jetkizip qojdi. 63. bu kişini oz ešigida hamd'a koçalarda heç kişi bilmədi ki 64. bu jil hadǵgε ba:rgen bolsa. 65. bər qanča ıaxıttan soñ hadǵga korusğan kişiler kelip qâldiler. 66.

---

in your own house! 43. Come here in the night of the *hait*.<sup>1</sup> 44. I will bring you to the pilgrimage.» 45. By these words this man became pacified, 46. and went to his house, 47. and stayed there till the festival. 48. In the night of the festival he came to this Khizr. 49. Father Khizr arose early in the morning, 50. and having caused this man to close his eyes, 51. and having put his feet upon his own feet, (53.) he brought him to Mecca,<sup>2</sup> 52. having walked (only) a few steps. 54. This man completed the pilgrimage that day together with the hajis.<sup>3</sup> 55. Some people saw this man in that place at this moment (day). 56. Having asked about his health, they said, 57. »We congratulate you! You too came here (to make) the pilgrimage.» 58. This man thanked the people for their words. 59. And so when he came back from the pilgrimage on the same day 60. Khizr took him, 61. and as before, with three or four steps, 62. brought him to his house. 63. In this man's own house and also in the streets no one knew 64. that he had been on the pilgrimage that very year. 65. After some time the people,

korušup »siz bizlardan ilgəri kelip qalıp siz» dedilər. 67. bu kişini had; qilgenini bolak adamlar ešitip qaldilər. 68. adamlarğa ajtiler ki 69. »bu kişi hajt kečasigə dav'ur oz ešigida jurər edi. 70. nučuk had; qilgan em'iš. 70a. alb'atta bu kişida bər iš ba:r dur» dep kelip bu kişini tuttiler. 71. »sirrini beja:n etkin!» dedilər. 72. bu kişi ila:d; tap'almaştan toyrasini bər bər ajtibo'utti. 73. adamlar bərdan xizrni bər jerda ek'anligini bilip qaldilər. 74. barsalar ki o: jerdan bolag jerge ketip qalıp tur. 75. har qanča pajladilər ki 76. ekkinči bərğə kelmadi.

---

whom he had met at the pilgrimage returned. 66. When they met each other, they said, »You have returned earlier than we.» 67. Other people heard that this man had accomplished the pilgrimage. 68. They said to the people (who had been on the pilgrimage), 69. »This man walked about in his very own house till the night of the festival. 70. How can he have been on the pilgrimage. 70a. Most certainly there is something about this man ('s pilgrimage).» Having said thus they came and captured this man. 71. They said, »Explain your secret!» 72. Not being able to find a way out he told the truth word for word. 73. The people at once understood that Khizr was somewhere. 74. When they went there, he had left that place (and gone) to another. 75. However much they watched, 76. he did not come to this place a second time.

15.

hika:ja.

eski turmuştan hika:ja.

1. eski qarnlarda demək eski asrlarda hazrati musa ismili bər xuda:ni jub'argan vaki:li bər edi. 2. bu kişi har ƣaqlarda tur ismili bər taƣni ustiga čiqip 3. xuda: bilən sozlaşur edi. 4. kunlardan bər kun bər jol bilan turga qarap čiqip turar edi. 5. bər jerga jetti ki 6. uć kişi bər jerga jalaƣƣač bər japinčaƣni tēginda olтурupтур. 7. bu kişi olərđan sorēdi ki 8. »sizler kim dur szler? 9. nema iř qilasızler?» dedi. 10. bular ajti ki 11. »bizler sizni umatleriƣizdan bolamiz. 12. lekind'a bizler kop kambēƣal dur miz. 13. bər nērsemiz joq. 14. besa:timizda mana řu jāpinčaƣtan bolak narsamiz joq» dediler. 15. »har ƣaqtta āzuq aƣtargēni bērimiz bər

15.

Tale.

A tale from olden times.

1. In olden times, that is to say in olden ages, there was a messenger sent by God called the holy Moses. 2. This man always when he had gone up to the top of Mount Sinai<sup>1</sup> 3. talked with God. 4. One day he was walking on a road towards Sinai. 5. When he reached a locality 6. there lay three persons in a place, naked

jergə bərsaq 16. šu jâpinčayni uranip bəramiz dedilər. 17. bolək ekitamiz ozomizni turpaqqa jakı qumgə komup 18. ozomizni belimizdan bekitip turamiz. 19. sonra o: kjši kelsa učalamiz oša jâpinčaq bilan ozimizni bekitip 20. bər jerdə bolamiz» dedilər. 21. »mana bizni turmuşumuz šu dur» dedilər. 22. hazrati mu:sa bu kişiləryə rahmi kelip ejti ki 23. »men halli xuda:ni âldigə bərsam 24. szlerni turmuş ha:llərinizni ejtibotaman» dedi. 25. šuniñ bilən hazrati mu:sa buləni âldida dşunap 26. xuda:ni âldiyə bərdi. 27. demak tur tâyiğə çiqip 28. xuda: bilən soz başladı. 29. ozini maqsadini içida bu kişiləni ha:lini ejtibo'utti. 30. xuda: bulərya vada qildi ki 31. »siz bərip şulərgə ejtiñ ki 32. har qajsiləri bəta bərtadan dua: qilip 33. bəta bəta nərsa sorasa beraman» dedi. 34. hazrati mu:sa qajtip 35. šu kişiləni âldiya kelip ajti ki 36. »ağ kişilər! sizlərya xuda: bər bər dua:lərinizni idşabat qilmaqçı dur. 37. sizlər har nərsa ki xalajsizlər 38. erta bilən soranizlər» dedi. 39. bu soz bilən bu uç kişi bu keçasi bər bəraği bilən kəngaşer edi. 40. bu uç kişini bərtasi oyli bitasi xâtuni jena bitasi šu balani atasi šu xâtuni eri edi. 41. kiçasi

---

one of us is away looking for food, 16. he goes wrapped up in this. 17. The other two of us bury ourselves in the soil or in the sand 18. and hide ourselves up to the loins. 19. Later when this man comes back we all three hide ourselves with the mantle 20. and stay in one place. 21. That is our way of living.» 22. The holy Moses pitied these people and said, 23. »When I now go to God 24. I will tell him about your mode of living and your conditions.» 25. And so the holy Moses walked on 26. and went to God. 27. That is to say he went up on to Mount Sinai, 28. and began to speak with God. 29. He told of these people's conditions in (the course of) telling of his own affairs. 30. God promised him (saying), 31. »Go and tell them 32—33. that if every one of them one after the other prays and asks for one thing each, I will give them it.»

bilan bular ejtiler ki 42. »xuda:dan nema sorajmiz?» dep 43. eri  
ajti ki 44. »men tama:mi asija:ni pa:dša:ligini sorajmen» dep  
45. xâtuni ejti ki 46. »soz şundej bolse 47. men on tor jaşar  
bolmaqnı sorajmen» dedi. 48. oğolbaladan soradiler ki 49. »sen  
nemani sorajsan?» 50. bala ajti ki 51. »men sizler bilen qoşul-  
mejmen. 52. hamd'a maqsadimni sizlerge ejtinejmen» dedi. 53. bu  
er u xâtun ekalesi keçasi bilan uxlamastan sah'ar bilan ekaqleri  
ejtiştiler ki 54. »ağal maqsadini kim sorasun?» dep 55. eri ajti  
ki 56. »ağal men sorajmen». 57. xâtuni ajti ki 58. »ağal men  
sorajın. 59. nuçuki siz ilgeri maqsadığınızni sorasınız 60. bərdan  
pa:dša: bolup ketasız. 61. sonra meni bu ha:limni korup 62.  
koziñizge ilmejsiz» dedi. 63. şuniñ bilen ilgeri xâtun dua: qilip  
64. maqsadini soradi. 65. bərdan xâtun on tort jaşlıq qizni surat'da  
bolup qıldı. 66. şul ıaxtta bər uzağ dıajdan bər neça kşı aı  
uçun çiqip 67. bər kiikni korup 68. arqasidan qovup 69. bu  
adamlarnı ustiya kelip qıldiler. 70. kordiler ki 71. ekki kişi bər

---

woman. 41. In the night they said, 42. »What shall we ask from  
God?» 43. The husband said, 44. »I will ask for the kingdom of  
all Asia (that I may become king over all Asia).» 45. His wife said,  
46. »If it is so, 47. I will ask to become fourteen years old.» 48. They  
asked the boy, 49. »What shall you ask for?» 50. The child said,  
51. »I am not joining you. 52. Neither shall I tell you of my object.»  
53. This husband and wife said at dawn to each other, not having  
slept in the night, 54. »Who shall first ask for his wish?» 55. The  
husband said, 56. »I shall ask first.» 57. His wife said, 58. »I am going  
to ask first. 59. Because if you should ask for your wish before  
(me) 60. you will at once be leaving, having become a king. 61. Then  
when you see me in this condition of mine 62. you won't pay any  
attention to <sup>1</sup> me.» 63. And so the woman prayed first 64. and asked  
for her wish. 65. At once the woman was transformed into the  
guise of a girl of fourteen. 66. Just then some people were leaving

çir'ajliq qizni a:lip oturuptur. 72. jugurup kelip bulerdan gap soradiler. 73. bərdan bu qiz ornidan turup 74. buləryə ajti ki 75. meni mana şu eki kişi oyurlap 76. şu jergə a:lip kelip oturuptur» dedi. 77. »agard'a sizler meni a:lip ketsañizler 78. sizler bilən ketamən» dedi. 79. şuniñ bilan bu kişiler bu qizni a:tyə mindirip a:lip kettiler. 80. xātunni bu ha:lini eri korup 81. çidajalmastan şundəj dep dua: qildi ki 82. »şu xātunim toñyuz bolsun» dep 83. dua:sini otkazdi. 84. bər a:z qaxttan soñ qizni a:lip ketkan kişiler jolda kordiler ki 85. a:tni ustida bər toñyuz oturuptur. 86. tizlik ilə attan jiqitip taşladiler. 87. ejtiler ki 88. »buler uçaləsi ham adam em'əs ek'an. 89. dʒin ek'an» dep guma:n seradiler. 90. şuniñ bilən bu kişiler dʒājiyə qarap ketip qaldı. 91. xātun tayin oz dʒājiyə qajtip keldi. 92. eri bilan oyli kordi ki 93. xātuni bər toñyuz bolup keliptur. 94. oyli enasini ha:lini korup ajti ki 95. »enam toñyuz bolup tursa 96. men qandaj bər nersəni sorajman» dep 97. bu ham şuni soradi ki 98. »enam oz ha:liyə qajtip kelsun» dep 99. enasi oz ha:liyə qajtip 100. tayin učala

---

taken) a beautiful girl. 72. They ran (there) and asked (about it). 73. At once this girl stood up from her place, 74. and said to them, 75. »Those two men stole me, 76. and having brought me here, they sat down. 77. And if you would bring me away, 78. I will leave with you.» 79. Then these people let this girl ride on a horse, and brought her away. 80. When the husband saw this state of his wife, 81. not being able to endure it, he prayed thus, 82. »Let this wife of mine become a swine!» 83. So he prayed. 84. A short time later these people who had brought away the girl, saw on the road 85. that there was a swine (sitting) on the top of the horse. 86. In a hurry they threw it down from the horse and threw it away. 87. They said, 88. »These three (people) are no men. 89. They are jins.» This they suspected. 90. And so these people set off for their place of abode. 91. And the woman returned to her place. 92. Her husband and son saw 93. that his wife had become



jalanıyaç uşa eski jâpinçayni tægigə kirip oturdılar. 101. hazrati mu:sa har qırq kunda bər merta tur tâyiye çıxar edi. 102. jena otari şu jerdan bolup 103. bu kişiləri kordi ki 104. hazırda ham bajnagidek oturuqlar. 105. soradi ki 106. »ay kişiler! sizləri uçalərinizye xuda: uç nersa soraşni qâbul qilgen edi. 107. sizlər hedj bər nersa soradinizlər mö?» dedi. 108. hazrati mu:sa ye qissani bulər bər bər ajtibo'uttilər. 109. hazrati mu:sa buləye ajtilər ki 110. »men tayin xuda:ye sizləri ha:llərinizi ajtibotamen» dedilər. 111. şuni bilən hazrati mu:sa tur tâyiye çıqip 112. sozlaşip 113. sozini içida bu kişiləri qissasını ajtibo'utti. 114. xuda: bu kişiye ejti ki 115. »qoj o: kişiləri! 116. olər hedj bər nersa bolmajdur» dedi. 117. »nimaçun ki o: xâtun oləri içinda kasa:fet tur» dedi. 118. »şu bilən o: ekki kişi şu xâtuni kasa:fetida qâlyandurlər» dep 119. sozini təma:m etti. 120. bas.

---

people again sat under that old mantle. 101. The holy Moses went to Mount Sinai once every fortieth day. 102. When he again was to pass<sup>1</sup> this place, 103. he saw these people. 104. Now they were sitting there as before. 105. He asked (said), 106. »Oh, people! God had consented to the three of you asking him for three things. 107. Did you not ask for anything?» 108. These people told the story to the holy Moses word for word. 109. The holy Moses said to them, 110. »I will tell God once more about your state of affairs.» 111. And so the holy Moses went up to Mount Sinai 112. and talked (with God), 113. and in his words he told the story of these people. 114. God said to this man, 115. »Leave those people alone! 116. Naught will do for them. 117. It is because that woman is a misfortune to them. 118. And so these two people have got into the misfortune of this woman.» 119. He concluded his words. 120. That's enough.

---

<sup>1</sup> *otari* = *otadurğan*.

## 16.

1. nasraddin af'andi bər kun bər šatuni kotərip bər baqqə  
ba:rdi. 2. oša bəyni diva:liyə qojup 3. diva:liyə çiqti. 4. dival  
ustidə turup 5. šatuni alip 6. o juziyə qojdi. 7. ol tər'əfyə çüšti.  
8. ša:tuni kotərip 9. har raqam mivalərdən jəni uzum əlmələrdən  
jər erdi. 10. bul ƣaxta bəyni egəsi xəbərdar boldi. 11. ef'əndini  
əldiyə kirip əjti ki 12. »nemə qilip jurup siz meni bəyimda?»  
13. af'andi ajti ki 14. »šatu sa:tip jurup man.. 15. bəy egəsi ajti  
ki 16. »šatu bazarde sa:tileđur. 17. bərgə nemə ućun a:lip kel-  
diñiz?» 18. af'andi ajti ki 19. »har jerde xoşum bolse 20. oşu  
jerde sataman».

## 16.

1. Nasreddin efendi one day lifted a ladder and went into a  
garden. 2. He put it against the wall of that garden, 3. and  
mounted the wall. 4. He stood up on the wall, 5. took the ladder.  
6. and put it across on that (the other) side. 7. He descended on  
that side. 8. He raised (took) the ladder, 9. and ate of every kind  
of fruit, that is of grapes and apples. 10. At this time the owner  
of the garden became aware of him. 11. He came to the efendi  
and said, 12. »What are you doing in my garden?» 13. The efendi  
said, 14. »I am strolling about selling ladders.» 15. The owner of  
the garden said, 16. »Ladders are sold in the bazaar. 17. Why did  
you bring them here?» 18. The efendi said, 19—20. »I sell them  
wherever I should want.»

## 17.

### hika:ja.

1. af'andi bər kun baza:rɣɛ segirini a:lip ba:rɔdi. 2. bər dalalɣɛ  
ɛjti ki 3. »bu segirni maɣtap satıŋ!» dedi. 4. o dala:l af'andini  
oz åldiɣɛ segirni maɣtap satmaqçı boldi. 5. demək segirni kop  
maɣtadi. 6. »suti ko:p. 7. har kun taɣmi:nan on lagan sut berɛ-  
dur. 8. har ilda ekki ekki tuɣulɛdur» dedi. 9. af'andi bu sozni  
eşıtip toɣtagan edi. 10. af'andi ajti ki 11. »agard'a bu segirim  
munčalik bolse 12. mən segirimni sa:tip boldum jɛni satmɛjmen»  
dedi. 13. dala:l ajti ki 14. »nemɛ uçun segirinizni å:lip keldiniz?  
15. tɛyin a:lip ketmakçı boldiniz». 16. af'andi ajti ki 17. »men  
segirimni tanimagan ek'an man. 18. segirim munčalik jaɣşı ek'an

## 17.

### Tale.

1. The efendi one day brought his cow to the bazaar. 2. He  
said to a broker, 3. »Sell this cow by praising it!» 4. This  
broker was trying to sell the cow by praising it, and this he  
did in front of the efendi himself. 5. That is to say he praised  
the cow very much. 6. »She gives much milk. 7. She gives about  
ten bowls of milk every day. 8. Twice every year she gives birth  
to twins.» he said. 9. When the efendi had heard these words.

sirra satmasman» dedi. 19. segirni qajtarip a:lip ketti. 20. dala:l har qânča af'andiye ajti ki 21. »man segirni jalyandan maytadim. 22. siz bu gapya išanmañ!» desa 23. af'andi qâbul etinedi.

---

excellent I will not sell her, by no means.» 19. He turned his cow and took her away. 20. However much the broker said to the efendi, 21. »I praised the cow by telling lies. 22. Don't believe such words!», 23. as he said this, the efendi would not agree with him.

18.

hika:ja.

turkestanni musulmanlar qoliye tüşkenini va:qasi.

1. ilgeri qaxtlerde muhammad mustafa ismlik ber pajyamber jeni xuda:ni ilçisi otkan edi. 2. bul kši oz asarleriya aha:dis ismlik kita:blerye ja:zip otkan edi ki 3. «uč juz uçundzi jilda turkestan musulmanlar qoliye tuşadur» degen edi. 4. şol xusu:sta ber maqa:la ja:zip otkan edi. 5. »aual man aslama fi bila:dil turkesta:n satuqun» degen sozni ja:zip otkan edi. 6. demak

18.

Tale.

Events that have fallen upon the Muhammadans of Turkestan.<sup>1</sup>

1. In old times there lived a prophet, that is to say the messenger of God, called Muhammad Mustafa. 2. This man had written in his own works, in the books called traditions, 3. that Turkestan would fall into the hands of the musselmans in the year 330. 4. On this matter he had written a discourse. 5. He had written the words: *aual man aslama fi bila:dil turkesta:n satuqun.*<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> This is the well-known legend of Satuq Bughra Khan, who first embraced Islam in Eastern Turkestan. According to W. BARTHOLD, Turkestan down to the Mongol invasion, p. 255, he died in 344/955. From the same work further information can be obtained as to the history of Satuq and Harun Bughra Khan. A version from an Eastern Turki manuscript

6. aqalda turkestanda satuq ismili bər kši kaşyarda musulman bolup 7. turkestanni hukumetini qolye aladur» degen edi. 8. bu pejyambəni asarini uz'ay qaxttan kigin xadza abu nasr samani degen bər musulman kši oqup korup 9. hisablap kordi ki 10. pajyambəni bu ajtkan sozi jaqin keliptur. 11. qast qildi ki 12. kaşyargə qarap kelsa 13. taxminan qrq musulmani ozi bilen bərgə a:lip 14. samən ismili şəhrdan kaşyaryə qarap kele başladi. 15. bər uz'ay qaxttan son kaşyarini artiş ismili qışlayıyə jetip keldi. 16. şu qışlayıni talasiyə tuşup 17. şəhrdan uzaq toxtap 18. at mallerini ba:qip jatti. 19. har qax bite bitelap şəhrya kirip 20. xalqni ahva:lini korup 21. maqsadini qutup jurər edi. 22. uşa qaxtta satuq ismili bər bala kaşyar xanini eşigide tuylup 23. tahminan on ekki ja:şiyə jetkən edi. 24. bu bala kunlərdən bər kun talalərdə öz ortayləri bilen aq qilip jurər edi. 25. kozigə bər quj'an korundi. 26. arqasidan qogup ketərdi ki 27. bu quj'an

---

6. That is to say, »First a man in Turkestan called Satuq will become mussulman in Kashgar, 7. and take the government of Turkestan into (his) hands.» 8. A long time after this a mussulman called Khoja Abu Nasr Samani read this saying of the prophet, 9. and having reckoned it through, he saw 10. that these words told by the Prophet were approaching. 11. He resolved 12. that he should go to Kashgar. 13. Having gathered about forty mussulmans to him, 14. he set out from the town called Saman for Kashgar. 15. After a long time he reached the village of Kashgar<sup>1</sup> called Artish.<sup>2</sup> 16. Having taken up his quarters in the fields of this village, 17. and waiting far from the town, 18. he lay guarding his horses and cattle. 19. Every day he entered the town for a short while<sup>3</sup> 20. and observed the conditions of the people 21. and strolled about waiting for his object. 22. At that time a child called Satuq, who was born in the house of the khan of Kashgar, 23. had reached an age of about twelve years. 24. One day this child was strolling



tulki bolup korundi. 28. bər a:z arqasidan qoqup ketti ki 29. bu tulki bər dʒanivar bolup korundi. 30. bu bala uša jerde toxtap 31. fikr qilip qaldi ki 32. »bu nərse ki men arqasidan qoqup jurupman 33. bu aʁki em'əs. 34. balki dʒingə oxšajdur. 35. agard'a bu aʁ bolgəndə edi 36. bər a:z fursətte ekki uč raqam bolmas edi» dedi. 37. fikr qilip turyan edi ki 38. bu nərse bər mujsafət kişini surətidə bolup korundi. 39. bu balani jaqiniyə çağirip ajti ki 40. »ho aʁ bala! munda kel! 41. men seni qul'aʁiniyə neče sozlər ajtamən» dedi. 42. ajti ki 43. »sozim səngə šol dur ki 44. seni fula:n ʁaxtta bər kši mana bu tusta mana bu qismda bər kši axtarip keladi. 45. səngə bər nərselərini orgatadur. 46. uša nərselərini sen dʒa:niñ bilən qabul qilip 47. har nərseki dese unagin. 48. səngə bər jaxši jolni korsatadur. 49. seni bu jurgən jolləriñ xata: dur. 50. a:tañ a:nañ ham xata:da dur. 51. jəni otkə bər jayačkə ja: ta:škə čo:qunadurlər. 52. bu jollər batildur» dedi. 53. »səngə berh'aq jolni uša kelmiş kişi abu nasr ismili orgatadur» dedi.

---

into a fox and appeared to him thus. 28. When he had pursued it a little (more) 29. this fox appeared to him as a big animal (having changed to a big animal). 30. This child, having stopped here, 31. was thinking, 32. »This thing that I am pursuing 33. has nothing to do with hunting. 34. On the contrary, it resembles a jin. 35. If this had been hunting (if this had had something to do with hunting) 36. it wouldn't have been (appeared) in two or three forms in a short time.» 37. Just as he was standing thinking it over, 38. this thing appeared in the disguise of an old man. 39. Having called this child up to him, he said, 40. »Ho! Oh child! Come over here! 41. I will tell you something (I will tell some words in your ear).» 42. He said, 43. »My word for you is: 44. At a certain time there is to come such and such<sup>1</sup> a man to look for you. 45. He will teach you something. 46. Having accepted that with all your heart, 47. agree with whatever he tells! 48. He will show you a good road. 49. This road of yours on which

54. »sen agard'a ušani bujurgan joli bilən ketsaŋ 55. bu dunja o:  
dunja a:ziz bolasan» dedi. 56. »meni ajtkan qasimat sozim senga  
šu dur» 57. dep sozini tama:m etti. 58. bu bala u kšidan soradi  
ki 59. »aŋ aŋ čal baba! sen ki:m dur sen? 60. atiq ne dur?  
61. qandaj surati juresen?» dedi. 62. bu kši ajti ki 63. »men  
fer'ište dur man. 64. xa:lagan suretimda bolup bilaman. 65. har  
jerni xa:lasam uša jerda bolaman» dedi. 66. sozini tama:mlap  
yajb boldi. 67. bu bala uša mujsafetni sozidan kigin bər a:z  
fikride jurer edi ki 68. »bu kši jeni uša mujsafetni ejtkan kišisi  
qač'ande kelur?» dep jurer edi. 69. tifa:qan bər kun taxmi:nan  
qrq naf'ar ja:š balalar bilən ayye čiqip 70. artiš talasiye qarap  
jurdi. 71. bər derreye kelip korsa ki 72. bər qrq naf'arče kši uša  
jerda otaŋ tiqip ja:tiptirlər. 73. jaqiniye kelip 74. har qanča  
qaradi ki 75. bu kšiler qajerni ademi ek'enini bilmədi. 76. bala-  
lerye ajti ki 77. »aŋ balalar! kelinlər! 78. šu kšilerdan sorajliq ki  
»sizler qajerni ademi sizler? 79. nima učen bu jerge keldileriniz?»  
dep sorajmiz» dedi. 80. balalar bilən bu kšiləni jaqiniye kelip

---

you the right road. 54. And if you go on the road ordered by  
him, 55. you will be great in this and that world. 56. This is my  
word of advice to you.» 57. Saying thus he concluded his words.  
58. This child asked that man, 59. »Oh, oh, old father! Who are  
you? 60. What is your name? 61. In what disguise do you stroll  
about?» 62. This man said, 63. »I am an angel. 64. I can be in  
what disguise I should want. 65. I am at whatsoever place I should  
want.» 66. Having concluded his words he disappeared. 67. After  
the words of that old man, the child for a while went about in his  
thoughts, saying 68. »When will this man come, that is the man  
the old man told about?» 69. By chance he one day went out  
hunting with some forty young children 70. and went to the fields

81. soragunča bolgan eməs edi ki 82. bu musa:ferlerni bitasi  
turup 83. qiblayə qarap qulayini uşlap 84. aza:n ajtip jub'ardi.  
85. bolaklari ornidan turup 86. nama:z oqup turdiler. 87. bu  
balalar mundej işni heçtə bər korgan em'əs edi. 88. bulər hajratte  
qaldi. 89. uşa satuq ismili pa:dşa:ni oyli fikr qildi ki 90. »uşa  
far'ıştani ajtkan kişisi mumkin ki şu kişiləni içida bolsa» dedi.  
91. bər a:z toxtadi ki 92. bu musulma:nler nama:zini oqup boldi.  
93. uşa xadşa abu nasr sa:mani ornidan turup 94. satuyni ja:niyə  
qarap kelip ajti ki 95. »aı bala! sen uşa pa:tşa:ni balasi san  
em'esmisin?» dedi. 96. satuğ ejti ki 97. »uşa mən» dedi. 98.  
»nima işiniz ba:r edi?» dep soradi. 99. bu kşı ajti ki 100. »men  
xa:dşa abu nasr sa:mani bolaman. 101. faq'at seni aldınyə meh-  
ma:n bolğeli hamda bər nerseni sengə orgatğeni keldim» dedi.  
102. bu bala soradi ki 103. »sizni ismiğiz xa:dşa abu nasr mi?»  
dedi. 104. bu kşı »haıa» dedi. 105. »mundej bolsa bujuriğ. 106.

---

people (together) with the boys 81. he had scarcely begun to ask,  
when 82. one of the strangers stood up 83—84. and held his ears<sup>1</sup>  
and called out the *azan*<sup>1</sup> towards the *qibla*.<sup>2</sup> 85. The others (also)  
stood up from their places 86. and recited the prayer. 87. These  
children had never before seen anything like this. 88. They were  
astonished. 89. That son of the king called Satuq thought (saying),  
90. »It may be possible that the man who said he was an angel  
is among these people.» 91. He waited a little, 92. until these  
mussulmans should have recited their prayers to the end. 93. When  
that Khoja Abu Nasr Samani had stood up from his place, 94.  
he came up to Satuq saying, 95. »Oh, child! Are you not the child  
of that king?» 96. Satuq said, 97. »That is me. 98. What is your  
name?» he asked. 99. This man said, 100. »I am Khoja Abu Nasr  
Samani. 101. I have come to be a guest with you and also to  
teach you something.» 102. This child asked, 103. »Was your name  
Khoja Abu Nasr?» 104. This man said »Yes!» 105. »If that is so,

nime qilejin?» dedi. 107. xa:dʒa abu nasr ajti ki 108. «kelgin!  
109. attan tüşkin! 110. mana şu jerda ekelamiz koruşejlik. 111.  
hamd'a bər nerseni senge orgatajin» dedi. 112. bu bala attan  
tüşüp koruşti. 113. bu kşini âldida oturdi. 114. bu kşi ajtiler ki  
115. »agard'a sen unasañ 116. men senga bər jolni orgataman»  
dedi. 117. »bu seni jurgan jollerin birkul xata:dur. 118. a:ta  
a:nagni qiler qilmişi ham jaḡşi em'es tur. 119. agard'a sen unasañ  
120. bər jol korsataman senge ki 121. uşa jol bilən ketsen 122. kop  
katta kşi bolursan» dedi. 123. bu kşi u: balayə ajti ki 124. »kegin!  
mana şu meni ajtkan sozumni ajtkin!» dedi. 125. bu kşi ajti ki  
126. »xuda: bər dur. 127. muhammad xuda:ni ilčisidur degin»  
dedi. 128. bu bala »bu sozni ajtsam nima bolurman?» dedi. 129.  
xa:dʒa ajti ki 130. »har kim bu sozni ajtsa 131. hamd'a inansa  
132. musulma:n boladur. 133. adamlər ortasigə bu kişini musulman  
deidilər» dedi. 134. bu bala bu sozni ajti. 135. sonra xa:dʒa bolak  
kşileri bilən tabrikat qildi. 136. bər qanča jaḡşi ki:mlərni a:lip  
ba:rʒan edi. 137. bu balayə ki:dirdi. 138. sonra bu bala ajti ki  
139. »emdi nima qilajin?» dedi. 140. xa:dʒa ajti ki 141. »emdi uşa

---

order! 106. What shall I do?» he said. 107. Khoja Abu Nasr said,  
108. »Come along! 109. Dismount from the horse! 110. Let us two  
make ourselves acquainted here! 111. I will also teach you some-  
thing.» 112. When this child had dismounted from the horse, they  
made themselves acquainted. 113. He sat in front of this man. 114.  
This man said, 115. »If you agree to it, 116. I shall teach you a  
road. 117. This road of yours that you have gone on is altogether  
wrong. 118. Your father's and mother's doings are not good either.  
119. And if you agree 120. I shall show you a road. 121. If you will  
go on that road 122. you will become a very great man.» 123. This  
man said to that child, 124. »Come! Say the words I (now) have  
told you.» 125. This man said, 126. »Say: God is one! 127. Muhammad  
is God's messenger!» 128. This child said, »What shall I become if I  
say these words?» 129. The Khoja said, 130. »Whosoever tells these

ortaylərini bərtə bərtə çağırır! 142. olər ham şu jolyə kirsunlər» dedi. 143. satuq ortaylərini bər bər çağırdı. 144. bujurdi ki 145. »har ne xə:dza orgatsa organıqlər! 146. bər jolda bolajliq» dedi. 147. taxmi:nan otuztəsi musulman boldi. 148. qalyan ontəsi ajtilər ki 149. »bizlər a:ta a:namizdan sormastan qandəj ham bu jolyə kire-miz» dedilər. 150. ləkin uşa otuztəsi bulərni qojmasta qorqutup 151. bu jolge kirgizdilər. 152. hamaləri bər joldəgi kši bolup 153. bər a:z xə:dzayə mehman boldilər. 154. ongə dav'ur xə:dza bər qanča musulmanlik jolini orgatti. 155. ajti ki 156. »bizləni şəhrgə tüşsə-ləriniz 157. biraıyə ajtmanizlər! 158. ozlərinizi bu jolda ek'an-liklərinizi bildirməqlər» dedi. 159. »ləkind'e har kun şul ıaxtta şu jergə kirinlər!» dedi. 160. »har kimni ozigə jaqin kişisi bolsa ortaqi bolsa a:hista bu jergə a:lip kəlsin» dedi. 161. neçə ıaxlər bulər har kun şu ıaxta a:atlanip 162.   ni baha:nasi bilən şu jergə kirər edi. 163. har qajsilərini jaqin kişiləri bolsa a:lip kələr edilər. 164. oni ham şu jolyə kirgizər edilər. 165. bu iş taxmi:nan

---

now those comrades of yours one after the other! 142. They too shall enter this road.» 143. Satuq called his comrades one after the other. 144. He ordered them (saying), 145. »Whatever the Khoja should teach you, learn it! 146. Let us be on one road! 147. About thirty of them became mussulmans. 148. The remaining ten said, 149. »We do not want to enter this road, however (good it may be), without asking our fathers and mothers.» 150. But those thirty (children), not letting them go, made them afraid 151. and caused them to enter this road. 152. When all of them had become people on one road 153. they were the guests of the Khoja for a little while. 154. Till then (till they had to leave) the Khoja taught them something about the road of the mussulmans. 155. He said, 156—157. »Don't tell anybody about us, when you are in the town. 158. Don't reveal to anyone that you are on this road. 159. But come here every day at this time! 160. Everyone who has a close

alte ajye suruldi. 166. šunge dav'ur musulmanlarni adadi alte  
 juzye jetti. 167. lekin satuqni atasini olgan edi. 168. atasini  
 orniya harun buyra xan ismili amegisi padša: bolgan edi. 169.  
 nučuki satuq ol yaxta kičik edi. 170. hukum'atni saqlap qilip  
 al'almas edi. 171. amegisi harun buyra xan bər kun čuč kordi  
 ki 172. čučida bər kši qarnini ja:rip tašladi. 173. qorqup seskenip  
 ojyanip 174. xātuniye ajti ki 175. »ay xatun! men šundej tušni  
 kordum. 176. kop qorqtum. 177. tušni tabirini ajtkin» dedi. 178.  
 xātuni ajti ki 179. »bu tušuniz šejta:ni dur. 180. muni arqasiye  
 jurmañ» dedi. 181. amma harun buyra xan bu sozye unamastan  
 ejti ki 182. »mana šul bala bər qanča uaxt boldi ki 183. auzahi  
 harakat zakanati bolak bolup juruptur. 184. guma:n qilaman ki  
 185. šu bala bizni di:nimizdan čiqip 186. bolak bər di:nye kirgen  
 bolsa 187. biz šuni kutup 188. šu işini tapmasaq mumkin ki  
 189. bu bala bizni juq'atip 190. hukumetimizni sindirip 191. bolak  
 bər jol qurusar» dedi. 192. bu sozni satuqni inasi ešitip ajti ki  
 193. »meni balam satuqni siz haqqiye šundej bər tuhmatni qilip  
 siz im'iš. 194. bu tuhmat buhtan dur. 195. mundej guma:n serejmen.

---

the number of the mussulmans had reached six hundred. 167. But  
 Satuq's father had died. 168. In his father's place an uncle of his  
 called Harun Bughra Khan had become king. 169. Because Satuq  
 was small at that time. 170. He would not have been able to take  
 care of the government. 171. His uncle Harun Bughra Khan one  
 day dreamt, 172. and in his dream someone slit up his stomach.  
 173. Having awoke shuddering from fear, 174. he said to his wife,  
 175. »Oh wife! I dreamt such a dream. 176. I was much afraid.  
 177. Interpret the dream!» 178. His wife said, 179. »This dream of  
 yours has to do with the devil. 180. Don't go after it! (Don't take  
 it into consideration!).» 181. But Harun Bughra Khan, who could  
 not agree with this said 182. »For some time this child 183. has



196. meni balam o: siz ajtkan jolda em'əs dur» dedi. 197. harun buyra xan ajti ki 198. »agard'a balaniz šu jolda bolsa 199. tapsam nime qilajin?» dedi. 200. inəsi ajti ki 201. »agard'a haqiqatta meni balam šu jolda bolsa 202. har na qilsaniz 203. oldursaniz 204. bər nərse deməsən» dedi. 205. bu soz bilən harun buyra xan ertasi oz maxsus kişilərini çağırıp 206. maslah'at qilip ajti ki 207. »mana šu balani men mana šundəj dəp guma:n serejmen. 208. bu balani qandaj sinap korəjlik» dedi. 209. bu kişiler kengəş berdilər ki 210. »bu balani bər butxa:na jasaşyε bujurin! 211. agard'a musulman bolgən bolsa 212. butxa:nani jasamajdur» dedi. 213. »nučuki musulma:nler di:niyε butxa:nε jasaš jaman iş tur» dedi. 214. »agard'a bu bala bu işni qilmasa 215. muqarrar dur ki 216. bu bala musulman boluptur» dedi. 217. bu soz bilən harun buyra xan satuqni çağırıp bujurdi ki 218. »âx bala! seni bər işyε bujursam qilasanmi?» dedi. 219. satuq ajti ki 220. »dža:nim kozim bilən qiləmən» dedi. 221. »bujurin!» dedi. 222. harun buyra xan ajti ki 223. »bər butxa:na jasagin ozingε! 224. xa:s

---

accusation. 195. I suspect thus. 196. My child is not on that road you have spoken about.» 197. Harun Bughra Khan said, 198. »And if your child should be on that road 199. and I should find him, what shall I then do?» 200. His mother said, 201. »If in reality my child should be on that road, (204.) I shall not say anything 202. whatever you do, 203. (or even) if you kill him.» 205. When Harun Bughra Khan according to these words had in the morning called his own special men, 206. and had conferred with them, he said, 207. »I suspect that child in such and such a way. 208. Let us try this child in some way.» 209. These men advised, 210. »Order this child to build an idol-temple! 211. If he should have become a mussulman 212. he will not build the idol-temple. 213. Because the building of an idol-temple is an evil work to the religion of the muslimans. 214. And if this child should not do this. 215. it is obvious

oziŋ šunda čokunasan dedi. 225. bu bala »kop jaŋši boladur-  
 dep jugurup 226. ornidan turup bu işya eqdam qildi. 227. uša  
 kun keč boldi. 228. kičalap ɣadʒa abu nasrni âldiyɛ ba:rip 229.  
 bu va:qani sojladi. 230. ajti ki 231. »meni amagim harun buyra  
 ɣa:n meni isla:mindan ɣabarda:r bolup 232. imteha:n ućun menya  
 butɣa:na jasašni bujurdi» dedi. 233. »agard'a man šu butɣa:neni  
 jasasam 234. meni isla:mimɣɛ zɛr'ɛr boladurmă joymă?» dedi.  
 235. ɣa:dʒa abu nasr ajti ki 236. »seni isla:mingɛ he-ćda mundej  
 işler zɛrɛr etmes. 237. lekin sen šundej dep nijat qigin ki 238.  
 »agard'a šu šɛhrni alsam 239. šuni masdʒit qilaman» degin» dedi.  
 240. ɣa:dʒani sozi bilɛn bu bala ɣursand bolup 241. šɛhrge tušup  
 242. butɣa:nani sa:la bašladi. 243. bu ha:lni korup 244. harun  
 buyra ɣa:n ɣa:s kišileri bilɛn keŋgešip ajti ki 245. »bu bala  
 musulman bolgen em'ɛs ek'ɛn. 246. agard'a musulman bolsa edi  
 247. butɣa:na salmas edi» dedi. 248. munıŋ bilɛn bu balani ko:p  
 işleridan kutumadiler. 249. bu bala o:z işida ko:p harakat qilip  
 jurɛr edi. 250. a:hista a:hista jaraq dʒamlap jurar edi. 251. bər  
 kun čixti ki 252. »aɣ ɣa:dʒam! bu gun nime maslahat berasiz ki

---

This child said, »It will be very well»; and having run from his  
 place 226. he went forward to the work. 227. It was late that day.  
 228. When it had become night he went to Khoja Abu Nasr 229.  
 and told these events. 230. He said, 231. »As my uncle Harun Bughra  
 Khan has become aware of my (belonging) to Islam 232. he ordered  
 me as a trial to build an idol-temple. 233. If I build that idol-  
 temple, 234. will it be harm to my Islam (to my faith) or not?»  
 235. Khoja Abu Nasr said, 236. »Such things will not at all do  
 harm to your Islam. 237. But do (it) with such an intention, 238.  
 »If I should take this town 239. I shall make it (the idol-temple)  
 into a mosque.» »Say that!» he said. 240. This child became happy  
 from these words of the Khoja, 241. and having come into the  
 town 242. he began to build the idol temple. 243. Having seen this

253. adadimiz bolsa kopajdi. 254. šehrni basmajmiz mē?» dedi.  
 255. xadja ajti ki 256. »agard'a vaχt bolsa 257. šehr basilsun» dep  
 rohsat berdi. 258. uša kuni tama:mi musulma:n bolgan kšiləni  
 jiyip 259. jaraylarni djamlap 260. a:tləni minip 261. taχmi:nan  
 alte juzdan koprak bolup 262. šehrida bər jerda hukumətni  
 ambarxa:nəsi ba:r edi. 263. to: juzčə askar ba:r edi. 264. jar'ay  
 a:t a:zuqa nəha:jəti ko:p edi. 265. uša jerni ba:sip 266. uša a:z  
 askarləni oldurup 267. ekki miŋčə jaχši a:tlardan a:lip 268. kop  
 jaraydan a:zuqalardan qrq ellig kunčəlik aqqat a:zuqa a:lip 269.  
 tiva tāγ ismili tāγni arqasiyə bər dərreγə čiqip bekindilər. 270.  
 arqasidan harun buyra xa:n xabarda:r bolup 271. alte miŋ askarni  
 jub'ardi. 272. bu askarlar tiva tāγ jaqinige kelip tüştilər. 273.  
 lekind'ə bilməs edilər ki 274. musulmanləni askari nečə miŋ dur.  
 275. guma:n qilar edilər ki 276. nəha:jəti kop kišilər bolsa dep  
 277. harun buyra xa:n askərləri musulmanləryə adam jubardi ki  
 278. »čixsunlər! urušamiz» dedi. 279. musulmanlər taχmi:nan uč

---

advice will you give to-day, 253. as our number has increased.  
 254. Shall we not attack the town?» 255. The Khoja said, 256. »If  
 it should be time, 257. the town may be attacked!» Thus he gave  
 the permission. 258. Having that day assembled all the people who  
 had become mussulmans, 259. and having collected the arms, 260.  
 they mounted the horses. 261. They were more than six hundred.  
 262. In the town in a place there was the store of the government.  
 263. There were up till four hundred soldiers. 264. There were many  
 arms, horses and much food. 265. Having attacked that place,  
 266. and having killed those few soldiers, 267. and having taken  
 about two thousand good horses, 268. and having taken of the  
 many arms and the rich food and nourishment for up to forty  
 or fifty days, 269. they shut themselves up in a valley behind a  
 mountain called Tiva Tagh.<sup>1</sup> 270. When Harun Bughra Khan had  
 afterwards been informed of this, 271. he sent six thousand soldiers.  
 on. These soldiers camped close to Tiva Tagh. But they did

juz kišini a:t jaray bilen jub'ardiler. 280. uša kuni šundaj uruš boldi ki 281. taχmi:nan harun buyra χa:n ter'efindan ekki miñçe kiši oldi. 282. musulmanlardan ekki kiši džera:hatlik boldi. 283. harun buyra χa:n ter'efindan olganlardan bolak neha:jeti kop kši qa:čip 284. musulmanler bilen bərleštiler. 285. ertesi alte juz kši musulma:nler ter'efindan čiq'išti. 286. harun buyra χa:n har jerdegi askarlerini džamlap 287. toqsan miñ askarni jubardi. 288. ozi ham uruš bāšiya čixti. 289. bu ƣaxtta musulmanlerni askari on ekki miñge jetti. 290. har kun musulmanler kop'ajmakta boldi. 291. harun buyra χa:n askerleri olmakta qačmaqta boldi. 292. šuniñ bilen uruš uz'aqqa suruldi. 293. musulmanlerni a:zuqalari tama:m bolup bašladi. 294. a:tleri jemek içmekten qisqajip čarčap qāldi. 295. taχmi:nan bər on kunçe urušye čiqmadiler. 296. harun buyra χa:n askerleri bilen guma:n qildiler ki 297. musulma:nler qorqup qāldi. 298. »emdi urušye čiqip bilmas» dedi. 299. biχabar keče:lerde jatar ediler. 300. musulmanler ƣaxt tāpib 301. bər kečesi jerim tunda maslahat qilip 302. bərdan šab'aχun urdiler. 303.

---

mussulmans sent about three hundred men with horses and arms. 280. That day there was such a fight 281. that about two thousand men of those of Harun Bughra Khan died. 282. Among the mussulmans, two men were wounded. 283. In addition to the people who had died on the side of Harun Bughra Khan, a very great number of people fled 284. and united themselves with the mussulmans. 285. In the morning six hundred men went out from the mussulmans. 286. When Harun Bughra Khan had collected his soldiers, who were in all places, 287. he sent out ninety thousand soldiers. 288. He himself too went out to fight at the head of them. 289. At this time the soldiers of the mussulmans reached (the number of) twelve thousand. 290. The mussulmans increased every day. 291. The soldiers of Harun Bughra Khan died and deserted. 292. Thus the fight was continued for a long time. 293. The food of the mussul-

keldilər ki 304. harun buyra xanni askerləri uılap qalıptur. 305. satuq qanča asker bilən toıru buyra xanni çadariye qarap keldi. 306. kordi ki 307. buyra xa:n qanča xa:s kişileri bilən uılap qalip-tur. 308. ojladı ki 309. ojqusida oldursa, 310. taıın ajti ki 311. »bu erkekligdan em'es ki 312. bəraıni ojqusida oldursa» dedi. 313. keliş bilən harun buyra xanni aıayini tegige niıxtadı. 314. bərdan harun buyra xa:n çöçup sakrap turdi. 315. kordi ki 316. başide satuq buyra xa:n turuptur. 317. satuq buyra xa:n harunye qarap ajti ki 318. »tur orniıdan! 319. mana bu sozdi ajtkin! 320. inangin!» dedi. 321. »agard'a ajtmasaı 322. ha:zerd'e seni olduraman» dedi. 323. bu kši ajti 324. »men olsam olaman ki 325. sendan qābul etmasman» dedi. 326. satuq buyra xa:n bu sozi bilən harun buyra xani qiliç bilən urup oldurdi. 327. bolak musulman askerleri harun buyra xanni kop askerlerini bıılap āldilər. 328. lekind'e harun buyra xanni askerleri kop edi. 329. bər qančasi turup 330. musul-manler bilən uruša başıladilər. 331. a:ıirda harun buyra xa:nni

---

a nocturnal attack.<sup>1</sup> 303. When they came, 304. the soldiers of Harun Bughra Khan were sleeping. 305. Satuq came with some soldiers straight to Bughra Khan's tent. 306. He saw 307. that Bughra Khan was sleeping with some special people of his. 308. He thought 309. if he should kill him in his sleep. 310. But then he said, 311. »It does not belong to a man 312. to kill anybody in his sleep.» 313. When he came he tickled Harun Bughra Khan under his leg. 314. Harun Bughra Khan became afraid at once and jumped up. 315. He saw 316. that Satuq Bughra Khan stood by his head. 317. Satuq Bughra Khan said to Harun, 318. »Stand up from your place! 319. Say these words! 320. Believe in them! 321. If you don't say them 322. I shall kill you now.» 323. This man said, 324. »If I shall die, I do so 325. so that I shall not consent with (your words).»

At these words Satuq Bughra Khan struck Harun Bughra Khan

askerləri harun buyra xanni olganini eşitip 332. bərdan qâcip  
başladilər. 333. a:xirda jengildilər. 334. uşa jerdən bərdan musul-  
manlər bal'an dʒâjlerden azan ajtip 335. islam naqarasini urup  
336. »daur dauri sultan satuq buyra xan« dep qiçqira başladilər.  
337. bajraqlərni tåqip 338. musulmanlər askarlərni jiyip 339. satuq  
buyra xanni sultanlik a:tinini berip 340. sultanliq hajati bilən şəhrge  
a:lip kirdilər. 341. sultan satuq buyra xan a:tasini orniye taxtte  
oturup 342. uşa kundan sultanlignini ismini aldı. 343. uşa kundan  
tartip turkestanni bolak vilajetlərini bilkul qoliye aldı. 344. ha:-  
zerye dav'ur turkestande sultan satuq buyra xanni a:tinini har bər  
musulman turkler uzbek bolsa bolsin qiryz bolsa bolsin qazay  
bolsa turkmen bolsa bolsin tanıdurlər.

---

had died, 332. they at once began to flec. 333. At last they were  
defeated. 334. At once the mussulmans said the call to prayer from  
a high (elevated) locality, 335. and beat the kettle-drums of Islam  
336. and began to cry, »Now is the time of Sultan Satuq Bughra  
Khan.« 337. Having fastened their banners 338. and gathered the  
soldiers of the mussulmans, 339. and having given Satuq Bughra  
Khan the name of a sultan, 340. they brought him to the town  
with all the honours of a sultan. 341. When Sultan Satuq Bughra  
Khan had sat down in his father's place on the throne 342. he  
assumed the name of sultan from that day. 343. From that very  
day he took all the vilayets of Turkestan in his hand. 344. Till  
now every muhammadan Turk in Turkestan knows the name of  
Sultan Satuq Bughra Khan, if he is an Uzbek or Kirghiz or Kazak  
or Turkmen.



## 19.

1. turkestanda nika:hni ba:binda šu sozlar ba:r ki 2. beča:re qizlar jigirma otuz qirq qirq beš hatta er qilmastan otup ketadur. 3. munga sab'ab šol ki 4. turkestandegiler a:datleri šol dur ki 5. har bər qizni qalinige taχmi:nan a:z ālgan Ƴaxtlerinda beš miŋ āƳa:ni aladurlər. 6. kop algen Ƴaxlerida ellig altmiš minge dav'ur pajsā āladurlar. 7. šul χus'usindan aksar Ƴaxtindan kop kšiler χātun ālurmastan kop qizler er qil'almastan otup ketadurlər. 8. jani olup ketadurlar. 9. mana men oz kozum bilən korgan va:qam šul ki 10. bər kun meni turkesta:ndegi andχuj ismili

## 19.

1. In Turkestan there are the following words as to the marriage(-customs). 2. The poor girls pass (their lives) to twenty, thirty, forty or forty-five (years of age) without getting married. 3. The reason for this is, 4. that the habits in Turkestan are as follows: 5. they take about five thousand afghanis<sup>1</sup> in kalym<sup>2</sup> for every girl,<sup>3</sup> even when she is cheapest. 6. In the time she is worth much they buy her for a payment of up to fifty or sixty thousand (afghanis). 7. For this reason for a long time many men have passed (their lives) without taking wives, and many girls without being able to get married. 8. That is to say they die (not having married). 9. An event that I have seen with my own eyes

qişl'ayimni alhandi kočasinda oz işigimda bər kun kelsam ki  
 11. bər qoşnimni qizi xan qişl'aq ismili qişl'aydan qāčip kelgan  
 ek'an. 12. bu qoşnim uz'aq ʁaxttan berin xan čarbayda bāyinda  
 guzera:n qilar edi. 13. bər kun ujumʁe kelsam 14. uša qoşnimni  
 bər qirq beş jaşar qizi qāčip kelipti. 15. men oz inamdin sora-  
 dim ki 16. »bu xātun kimni xātuni dur? 17. men tānimadim.  
 dedim. 18. inam ajti ki 19. »bu qiz mana šu qoşnumizni qizi dur.  
 20. šul ʁaxtge dav'ur erge bermegen ek'an. 21. emdi bu gunler  
 bər saksan jaşar bər čalya ata akaleri beriptir im'iš. 22. bul  
 qiz u čalni xalamastan bu jerge bizdekige qāčip keliptur dedi.  
 23. »bu beča:re qiz bər ne-ča kun bizdekide ja:tip tur dedi. 24.  
 qizdi ata ineleri qizni āxtarip soraylap 25. andxujge kelip 26. qizni  
 bizni işigimizde ek'anligini tāpip 27. qişlayni katta bajlerini jiyp  
 kelip 28. bər a:t tāpip 29. qizni baylap 30. a:t ustige mindirip  
 31. bər biga:ne kişini qizni āldiʁe mindirip 32. qizni arqan bilen  
 atni tegidan urap čirmap bāylap taşladi. 33. qiz beča:rani oz  
 kozum bilen korar edim. 34. qul'ayim bilen ešiter edim ki 35.

---

in Turkestan, in my own house in the street Alhandi, 11. a daughter  
 of a neighbour of mine had come fleeing from the village called  
 Qizi Khan. 12. This neighbour of mine had for long spent his  
 time in a garden (called) Khan Charbagh. 13. When I one day  
 came home 14. a forty-five years old daughter of that neighbour  
 of mine had come fleeing. 15. I asked my own mother, 16. »Whose  
 wife is this woman? 17. I did not recognize her.» 18. My mother  
 said, 19. »This girl is the daughter of that neighbour of ours. 20.  
 Until now he has not given her to any man for marriage. 21. Now  
 in these days her father and elder brothers are said to have given  
 her to an old man, eighty years of age. 22. As this girl did not  
 want that old man, she came fleeing here to us. 23. This poor  
 girl has stayed some days with us. 24. When her father and  
 mother had looked for her and inquired for her 25. and come to

attan özini taşlap 36. atni bər janbaşıyε a:silip ajtardi ki 37. »ho musulmanlər! meni bu za:limlər bu gunça olduradur. 38. sizlər za:min bolasizlər!» der edi. 39. har qanča da:d fərja:d etar edi 40. bajlardan bolak kişiler qorqop 41. qizni bulardan ajrip almas edilər. 42. bu qiz beça:ra bu ahva:lda ketti. 43. bər kundan kigin eşitim ki 44. qizni a:lip ba:rip 45. ata inələri koplaşip 46. »men seni mana şu kişiğε satkən edim. 47. agard'a sen bu kişini xalamasañ 48. seni olduramız» dedilər. 49. bu qiz beça:ra olumiyε ra:zi bolup ajti ki 50. »men olsam olajin ki 51. bu kişiğε tegmas man» dedi. 52. »agard'a sizlər konsaləriñiz 53. meni ammamni eki oyli va:r. 54. bəri qrq beş jaşar bəri qrq jaşar. 55. şundan bərisiğε tegamen» dedi. 56. ata akaləri ajtipturlər ki 57. »biz bu kişini kop nersələrini aldıq. 58. sen »munga tegmejmən» dep »ammañni oylini xalajsen mə?» dep 59. qiz beça:rani koplaşip urup oldurup 60. keçalap iltip komdilar. 61. ertasi indəni adamlarğa xəbar qilip turlər ki 62. »bizni qizimiz diva:nε edi. 63. özini

---

36. and having been hung on one side of the horse, said, 37. »Oh, mussulmans! These tyrants are going to kill me to-day. 38. You will be responsible for it!» 39. How ever much she lamented and cried for help, 40. the other people, being afraid of the bais, 41. could not make her free from them. 42. This poor girl left in this condition. 43. One day later I heard 44—45. that her father and mother having assembled and brought her (back), said, 46. »I have sold you to that man. 47. If you don't want that man 48. we will kill you.» 49. As this poor girl was satisfied to die, she said, 50. »If I shall die I do it 51. that I shall not marry this man. 52. But if you will agree, 53. (it is so that) my father's younger sister has two sons. 54. One is forty-five years old, the other forty. 55. I want to marry one of them.» 56. Her father and elder brothers said, 57. »We have (already) taken many things<sup>1</sup> from this man. 58. You say »I will not marry him.» and having said »Do you want the son

tamdan taşlap olduruptur» dedilər. 64. bu xəbərnı andxıjdegi qarındaşları işitip 65. həkımə xəbar berdilər ki 66. «agard'a bu işni oziñ haqiqat qilmasa 67. biz kabulə arz berəmiş» dedilər. 68. həkım ozidan qorqup 69. bu işni koturdi. 70. bərip xan çarbaydan işni haqiqat qildi. 71. hatta olugni açip kordi ki 72. şundəj ham qizni uruptilər ki 73. sujakləri siniptur. 74. dşayləri tüşüp qalıptur. 75. həkım qizni ata inələrıdan soradi ki 76. «bu qiz nuçuk mundaj boluptur desalar». 77. ata inələri həkımə ajti ki 78. «bu qiz ozi diva:nə edi. 79. ozini tamdan taşlap olup qâldı» dep qutuldi. 80. alb'atta biz guma:n serədik ki 81. həkım bu qizni ata inələrıdan bər qanča pajsani âlip 82. bu işni jâpip qojdi.

83. turkesta:n adatlarından tayıñ bər va:qa şul ki 84. turkmən bolsa bolsın uzbəg bolsa bolsın ki a:datı şul ki 85. erkək kşilər

---

threw herself from the roof and killed herself.» 64. When her relatives in Andkhui heard this, 65. they informed the hakim<sup>1</sup> (saying), 66. »If you will not investigate this yourself, 67. we shall have to report to Kabul«. 68. The hakim, having become afraid (for the security) of his own person, 69. performed this matter. 70. Having gone there he investigated the matter from Khan Charbagh. 71. And having opened the grave,<sup>2</sup> he saw 72. that they had beaten the girl so much 73. that her bones were broken. 74. Her cheek-bones had fallen in. 75. The hakim asked her father and mother, 76. »Tell me why this girl has become like this!« 77. Her father and mother said to the hakim, 78. »This girl was insane. 79. She died having thrown herself from the roof.« Thus he (the father) said and was saved. 80. We of course suspected 81. that the hakim, having taken some money from the father and mother of this girl, 82. dismissed this matter.

83. Among the customs of Turkestan there is another. 84. If it

ja:š oγul balaləni ajaγigə zaŋ bāylap 86. xātun kišini kiimlərini kiidirip 87. bər jertolagə saqlap 88. nečə jillər šu jerdə toxtatirip 89. har ɣaxtlardan xal:lasalar a:lip čiqip 90. kečasida kišiləni jiγip 91. duta:r tambur ča:lip 92. čildirma urup 93. uša balani ojnata-durlər. 94. tama:mi turkesta:nda šul iş kop kop riva:d3 dur. 95. agard'a ja:š erkeək bala tåpilsa 96. xātun kišini he·d3 bər ojnata-majdurlər. 97. ojun ojłərini kop jaχši jasıp 98. məsrufa:tləni qilip 99. məişət qiladurlər. 100. šul d3əhattan on on beš jašar oγol balalər kop kop juqalip turadur. 101. čunki kečasi ja: kunduzi xilvat d3ājłerdan ja:š balaləni tutup a:lip ketip 102. bər d3ajγə qamap bekitip qojadurlar. 103. kop ɣaxlar ata analəri balalərini tåp'al-majdurlər. 104. ba:zi bər ɣaxtlərdə on beš jigirmə jildin kigin tayin balaləri kelip qåludur.

---

bells at the feet of young boys <sup>1</sup> 86. and dress them in women's clothes, 87. and keep them in a cellar. 88. Having caused them to stay there for some years, 89. they take them away whenever they want, 90. and having assembled people in the night 91. they play the dutar <sup>2</sup> and tambur," 92. and beat tambourines, 93. and have these children dance. 94. This is very current in all Turkestan. 95. And if young boys are to be found, 96. they never let women dance. 97. Having decorated the dancing-rooms beautifully, 98. and having spent money on it, 99. they enjoy themselves. 100. For this reason, ever so many boys at the age of ten or fifteen disappear. 101. Because they bring the young children in the night or at day-time from hidden places, 102. and imprison them in some place. 103. In many cases their fathers and mothers are not able to find them. 104. In some cases their children come back after fifteen or twenty years.

---

<sup>1</sup> Cf. OLUFSEN, The Emir of Bokhara, p. 436, about the dancing-boys, with supplementary details concerning these customs.

## 20.

### baɣšilərnɪ bəjɑːnɪ.

1. afɣanistaːn turkestaːnində baɣši faːlbinlər kop tur. 2. talaːjabinlərnɪ qɪlar qɪlmiši. 3. taɣmiːnən otuz qɪrɔ daːnə taːšni bər jeryə tašlap 4. ekki bolup 5. qalɣanini bər dʒuf bər dʒuf ɛjrip 6. qalɣanini aɣirdəgisini bər n'ərseɣə jaːjədur. 7. baːzilərɪ ɕəʃɣalɣə oɣšaš bər taːšni tašlap 8. ušani jaːjip korsatadur. 9. ammə baɣšilər bolsa 10. kassallərnɪ qojniɣə tav'uq jaː eški ularnɪ qojup

## 20.

### An explanation about the magicians.

1. In Afghan Turkestan there are many magicians and fortune-tellers. 2. Here (follows) the works done by the talaiabin.<sup>1</sup> 3. After having thrown about thirty or forty stones into a place, 4. and after having divided them into two (heaps), 5. he divides the rest by pairs 6. and spreads out the others in something. 7. Some of them throw a stone like a pan 8. and spread it out and show it. 9. But if it is among the magicians, 10. he will put a hen or an old partridge to the breast of the ill person, 11. and having

---

<sup>1</sup> *talaːjabin* (A. طالع + P. بین) 'one who sees luck, a fortune-teller'. The *t.* tells the fortune by having a young boy look into a basin filled with water, and in the meantime the boy answers the questions of the *t.*, who also recites prayers in Uzbek and Arabic and in an 'unknown' language.



11. qojni juregini ketirip 12. juz betlerini qa:nıe bojap 13. čildirma bilən urup tapilatip 14. ja:ki tallərni čiviıdan a:lip 15. kassalda urup urup oqujdur. 16. ja:ki bojniıe bər ipdi sa:lip 17. bər qāzuqqa bāylap 18. dua:ni oqujdur. 19. turkesta:nde dʒadiau ja: dʒaduči ismili kişilər bolədur ki 20. bulər o:z ujlərıde bər raq'amda eski nərşelərni jıyıp 21. sujak eski latta a:t eşək tizək-lərini jıyıp 22. bər eski lattaıe urap 23. kčikkenə kčikkenə čigip 24. afta:bda qurutup qojadurlər. 25. bəraıler kassal bolup 26. bulərni āldııe keledur ki 27. »bizlər kassal boldiq. 28. siz fa:l koriıçı. 29. bəraıler bizni zərərimizıe dʒadu qilgen bolmesun» deidilər. 30. bu kši tizlik bilən fa:l korup ajtadur ki 31. »ha ho! kši! seni xātuniıni bu katta balaləriı uçıun ham dʒadu komuptulər. 32. tizlek ilən bu dʒaduni tapmasaı 33. seni xātuniıni ata balaləriıni ham dʒinni diva:nə qiladur» dep 34. qorqutadurlər. 35. adamlər bu sozni işıtkandan soı 36. tur'almastan tizlik ile šu kšini ozini

---

brought the heart of a sheep, 12. and having coloured the face of the ill one with the blood, 13. he beats a drum. 14. Or, having taken of the twigs of a branch, 15. he beats the ill one frequently, reciting prayers. 16. He may also fix a rope to his neck 17. and tie it to a wooden nail 18. and recite the prayers. 19. In Turkestan there are people called jadiaw or jaduchi.<sup>1</sup> 20. These people gather old things in their houses. 21. Having gathered bones, old rags and dung of horse and ass, 22. they wrap it up in an old rag 23. and tie it up in small pieces 24. and let it dry in the sun. 25. When someone has become ill 26. they come to them and say, 27. »We have become ill. 28. You see our fate. 29. Let someone not have made jadu<sup>2</sup> in harm of us.» 30. This person (the magician) quickly sees the fate and says, 31. »Ha ho, fellow! They have buried the jadu for (the misfortune of) your wife and also for that of your big children. 32. If you do not find this jadu in a hurry, 33. they will make your wife, father and children mad and

a:lip b̄aradur. 37. bu k̄ši ozini eski bala:lardan jasap qojyan d̄žadularidan neč̄e da:nasini a:lip ba:rip 38. har jerni q̄azip 39. asta jiŋ ič̄isidan bekitkan d̄žadusini q̄azyan d̄žâjiȳe tašlap 40. turpaqqa aralaštirip a:lip 41. xalqqa korsatadur ki 42. »mana! mana!» 43. uša komurgan d̄žaduni a:lip korsatadur. 44. »mana! šu jerdan t̄aptim» dep 45. tayin b̄er boleċ d̄žâjni q̄azip 46. jena b̄erini a:lip korsatadur. 47. hatta bu ešigni beš on d̄žâjidan šunge oḡšaš a:lip korsatadur. 48. har jerda adaml̄er jiŷilsa 49. u jerni qojup 50. bolak b̄er jerni b̄a:rip q̄a:zip 51. d̄žaduni a:lip korsatadur.

---

to stand it. 37. This man brings some pieces of the jadu he himself has made of old, worn-out things, 38. and having dug in every place 39. and slowly thrown the jadu that he has fastened on the inside of his sleeve into the place where he has dug 40. and mixed it up with earth, 41. he shows it to the people (saying), 42. »Look! Look!» 43. He takes the jadu that he has buried and shows it. 44. »Look! I found it here!» 45. Having dug at another place 46. he brings forth another one and shows it. 47. And so he brings things like this from five or ten places in this house. 48. Wherever people should assemble 49. he will leave that place, 50. and having gone to another place and dug there, 51. he brings the jadu and shows it.

## 21.

1. agar jamγur la:zəm bolsa 2. turkestanda a:dat šul dur ki  
3. agard'a šəhrda bolsa ja: qišl'ayda 4. katta katta čon čon mulla-  
larni bər katta dʒajde jiγip 5. dua: oqujdurlər. 6. ja:š balalarni  
bər dʒâjγe dʒamlap 7. olarγe dua: abia:tlarni orgatadurlər. 8. bu  
ja:š godaklər dua: abia:tlarni oqup jiγlajdurlər. 9. šunda tifa:qan  
jamγur jaγadur. 10. balalarni oqujdurγan dua:ləri šul dur 11.

ja: rəbb səb'əbi həja:ti həjva:n bifir'ist  
az xani kerem niməti alvan bifir'ist.

## 21.

1. If rain should be necessary 2. the habit of Turkestan is  
this: — 3. If it should be in town or in the country, 4. they gather  
the very great mullahs in a large place 5. where they recite prayers.  
6. Having assembled the young children in a place 7. they teach  
them the verses of prayer. 8. These young children recite their  
verses of prayer and weep. 9. By chance it will then rain. 10.  
The prayer which the children recite is the following: 11.

Oh, Lord! Send for the sake of the lives of the animals!  
Send comforts of various sorts from the tray of goodness!<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> This prayer is in Persian thus

یا رب سبب حیات حیوان بفرست

## 22.

### temsil.

1. qışta qışlığını qojma.  
jaziñni oziñ bilasan.
2. kerelik taşni aýurligi joq.
3. eski tonim rahatı dşanim.
4. bolmageñge boluşma aqli huşi kelgunča.
5. egilgange egilgin başıñ jerga tekkunča.
6. qânqâjgange qânqâjgin başıñ kokga tekkunča.
7. ât'almagan sapkan ja: başqa tegar ja kotka.
8. boladurgan bozak ajayıdan bilinur.

## 22.

### Proverbs.

1. Don't throw off your winter clothes in the winter.  
You know your own summer.
2. The stone one needs is not heavy.
3. My old coat is the ease of my soul.
4. Don't help an incompetent man until his intelligence and sense has come.
5. Bow to him who has bowed (to you) until your head touches the earth.

9. ajay jugurgi ašqa  
til jugurgi bašqa.
  10. elge kirsan eliŋča  
suge kirsan beliŋča.
  11. sujmegeŋge sujkenme.
  12. ekki jerim bər butun.
- 

9. The foot is quick to the food.  
The tongue is quick to the head.  
(I. e. one gets easily into misfortune by talking too much.)
10. If you go in among people, do it according to (the customs of) your people.  
If you go into water, do it up to your waist.
11. Don't rub yourself against one who doesn't love you.
12. Two halves are a whole.

# UZBEK-ENGLISH GLOSSARY





## Glossary.

*a*, (*ā*, *ε*), *b*, *c*, *d*, *dʒ*, *e*, (*ə*, *ě*), *f*, *g*, *ɣ*, *h*, *χ*, *i*, *j*, *k*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *ŋ*, *o*, *p*, *q*, *r*, *s*, *š*, *t*, *u*, (*ü*), *v*, *ʁ*, *z* (*ð*).

*ā* and *ε* are considered as variants of *a* and not as special vowels. *ə* is a reduced vowel, alternating with *e*, *i*, *o* and *u*. : indicates a long, · a semi-long vowel.

All words occurring in the texts are registered with the addition of a small number of other words collected by me separately. Words occurring only seldom in the texts are indicated by a reference put in brackets, thus for example '*ačiy-lan-* to get or to be angry (8: 341)'.

The stress accent is marked by the sign ' placed before the vowel of the syllable on which it falls.

A. = Arabic. H. = Hindustani. P. = Persian. T. = Turkish.

### a.

*a:* ah! oh!

*abia:t* A. distichs, pair of verses

*abu nasr sama:ni* A. Abu Nasr from Saman

*ač-* ~ *a:č-* to open, to reveal (10: 379); *qolini ač-* to raise (to open) one's hands in prayer (4: 40)

*a:č* ~ *adʒ* hungry; *a:č qal-* to be, to feel or to get hungry; *qarini a:č edi* he was hungry

*ačiy* bitter, angry, anger; *ačiyi keldi* he got angry; *ačiyini ketir-* to make someone angry

*adaš-* to make a mistake; *jolini a. ~ joldan a.* to lose one's way  
*a:dat* A. custom, habit  
*ada:vat* A. hostility  
*adem* v. *adam*  
*a:dz* v. *a:č*  
*adžab* A. wonderful; *a. em'əs* it is no wonder  
*adžin* A. evil spirit, cf. *džin*  
*a:dziz* A. unable, incapable, weak; *a. kel-* to be unable to  
 make (8: 61)  
*a:dzliq* hunger  
*adžrat-* to separate, to release; *adžratip qoj-* to release  
*af'andi ~ ef'endi* (REDHOUSE, 160, < Greek αὐθέντης) efendi, Mr.,  
 in *nasraddin af'andi* Nasreddin efendi  
*a:ferin* P. Bravo! Well done!; *a. qil-* to express satisfaction  
*afyanista:n* P. Afghanistan  
*afta:b* P. sun  
*afta:ba ~ afta:bε ~ aftaba* P. ewer  
*afta:bε* v. *afta:ba*  
*agar* P. if; *agard'a* P. + T. and if, but if, if, even if  
*agarči* P. even if, although  
*aya* v. *aka*  
*ayana-* to roll about, to roll up  
*ayiz* mouth  
*ayri-* to ache, to be ill, to be sore  
*ayur ~ âyur* heavy, difficult  
*ayurliq* heaviness  
*aha:dis* A. traditions of Muhammed  
*a:hista* v. *asta*  
*ahva:l* A. conditions, condition, situation  
*a:ɣir* A. lost, posterior; *aɣirda* A. + T. at last, at the end  
*a:ɣiran ~ aɣiran* A. lastly, at last  
*aɣsa- ~ âɣsa-* to limp; *aɣsap čiq-* to limp away  
*aɣtar- ~ âɣtar-* to look for, to search

*ajim* beautiful woman; *a. qizim* »my dear girl!

*ajlan-* to turn, to go round, to go around

*ajlantir-* to cause to go round, to make to walk about

*ajri- ~ ejri-* to divide, to distinguish, to get out of (a misfortune),  
to save, to make free from; *ajrip ber-* to make free from

*ajril-* to be separated, to separate

*ajriliš-* to part from each other, to separate from each other

*ajrim* separate (12: 171)

*ajt- ~ ejt-* to say, to tell; *ajtip ber-* to tell; *ajtip ot- ~ ajtib ot-* to  
say, to tell; *ejtibo'utti ~ ajtibo'utti* he said, he told; *ajtip qoj-*  
to tell; *ajtip kel-* to invite (5: 227)

*ajtil-* to be called, to be told

*ajtir-* to cause to say, to call

*ajtiš-* to say, to tell or to talk (together), to say to each other

*aka ~ aya* elder brother

*akka* magpie; УМАР АХМЕДЖАНОВ & БУРГАН ИЛЪЯЗОВ, *həkkə*

*aksar* many; *a. ʔaxtindan* for a long time

*al- ~ âl- ~ a:l- ~ â:l-* to take, to buy, to assume; *qizni oz nika:hiye*  
*a:liptur* he married the girl (5: 340); *dua:sini a:lip* accepted  
his prayers (8: 209); *maluma:t al'almadi* he could get no in-  
formation (8: 328); *alip ~ (a:lip) ba:r- ~ aliba:r- ~ alibar-* to  
take, to take away, to bring, to go out with (4: 157); *a:lip*  
*bariš-* to bring (together) (13: 78); *apparip* (< *alip barip*) *qoj-*  
to give away, to give up, to give up for protection; *alip*  
*ber-* to bring over, to give; *alip čiq-* to bring; *alip čiqip kel-*  
to bring; *alijat-* to take; *alip kel-* to bring (here), to bring  
back, to fetch; *alip kelev'er-* to bring (6: 133); *alip ket-* to  
take away, to bring away, to bring along; *a:lip kir-* to  
bring or to take (inside or in the house); *ališ* a taking

*ala* A. on, against

*alb'asti* the chief of the *dzin*, cf. n. 3, p. 89

*alb'atta* A. most certainly, of course

*ald ~ âld* front; *aldida* before, in front of; *âldiya* to (him etc.),

*aldir-* to cause to take; *aldirtip kel-* to bring, to fetch; *aldirtip ket-* to take (7: 244)  
*alhandi* name of a street and of a gate in Andkhui  
*a:lim* A. learned  
*alištir-* to change, to exchange  
*alla:h* A. God  
*alla:hide* A. *على حدة* separately, alone, moreover  
*alla:hu akbar* A. God is great! Cf. n. 2, p. 52  
*alma* apple  
*alqissa* A. in fine, at last, finally  
*alte* v. *alte*  
*alte ~ alte* six  
*altmiš* sixty  
*altun ~ âltun* gold, gold-coin, golden  
*alvan* A. colours, sorts, species, things of various kinds  
*am* pudendum muliebri, SULEIMAN, p. 11, *am* vagina  
*amak ~ amek* paternal uncle  
*ama:nat ~ ama:net* A. deposit, charge, protection; *a. tur-* to be or to stay under protection  
*ama:net* v. *ama:nat*  
*ama:nlaš-* A. + T. to greet, to take one's leave  
*ama:nlik* A. + T. safe  
*amek* v. *amak*  
*ambar* P. *انبار* barn  
*ambarxa:ne* P. barn, store  
*amček* v. *emček*  
*amma* the younger sister of one's father, paternal aunt, according to MORGENSTIERNE, Notes on Shugni, p. 46 < P. 'amma  
*amma ~ ammâ* A. but; *ammad'a* but  
*ammâ* v. *amma*  
*ana ~ a:na ~ ena ~ ine ~ ina* mother; *katta ina ~ ine* grandmother  
*ana:r* P. pome-granate

*apla-* to understand, to hear

*aq* ~ *âq* white; *a. oj* 'the white house', the tent of the Kirghiz (summertent), cf. *qara oj*

*aq-* ~ *a:q-* to flow, to run (water, blood); *aqajut-* to run (water)

*aqab'ata* A. عاقبتي as a consequence

*aqalan* A. عقلا, few, small in quantity (8: 167), little

*a:qibet* A. result, end (of a matter)

*aql* A. intelligence, mind

*aralaštir-* to have mixed together, to have mixed up

*ariq* irrigation-channel, water-channel

*arqa* back; *arqasi(n)dan* from behind, after; *tayni arqasiye* behind the mountain; *ber tulkini arqasidan qovup* having pursued a fox (5: 323)

*arqan* rope

*art-* ~ *a:rt-* to load

*artiš* the village of Artish, usually called Artush, to the N. of Kashgar in Eastern Turkestan

*artkan* surplus, remains, < *art-* to be left, to remain; *šundan artkanini senge xâtuniñye berur miz* the remains of it we will give to you and your wife (6: 37)

*arz* A. statement, report, declaration, complaint; *a. et-*, *a. qil-* to report, to declare, to complaint; *a. ber-* to report

*arzan* ~ *erzan* P. cheap

*as-* ~ *a:s-* to hang; *a:sip qoj-* to hang

*asa:* A. عصا staff, belonging to the insignia of an ishan, cf. n. p. 129

*asar* A. اثر work, tale, tradition, sign, indication

*asba:b* ~ *asbap* A. materials, necessaries, necessary things, requisities

*asbap* v. *asba:b*

*a:sija:* ~ *a:sija* Asia; *orta a.* Central Asia

*asil-* ~ *a:sil-* to be hanged

*askar* ~ *asker* A. soldier

*asker* v. *askar*

*astir-* to cause to hang, to have hanged

*aš ~ a:š* food; *aš tamay* food, provision and food

*a:šiq* A. lover; *a. bol-*, *a. bolup qal-* to fall in love

*ašpaz ~ ašpez* P. cook

*ašpazxa:na* P. restaurant

*ašpazlik* P. + T. the profession or occupation of a cook

*ašpez* v. *ašpaz*

*at ~ ât ~ a:t ~ â:t* name

*at ~ a:t* horse

*at-* to throw, to crack (a whip); *atip jubar-* to throw away

*ata ~ a:ta* father

*ata-* to call, to proclaim

*atlan- ~ a:atlan-* to mount on horseback

*atr'af ~ etr'af* A. sides, regions, tracts; *atrafinda* in the surrounding places; *atr'afige* around; *bu soz atr'afye tarqaldi* the news of this got out in all directions (8: 153)

*aṯ ~ âṯ* hunting

*aṯ ~ âṯ* oh! ah!; *aṯ aṯ* oh! ah!

*aṯal ~ âṯâl* A. former, first, formerly, at first; *aṯalda* firstly, at first, at the beginning, previously; *aṯaldan* from the beginning; *aṯaldegidek* as before; *aṯalgidek ~ aṯalkidek* as before

*aṯyani ~ âṯyani* P. Afghani, the present Afghan coin, cf. n. 1, p. 156

*aul* v. *a'il*

*aṯgat ~ âṯgât* A. food, nourishment (REŠETOV, 14, LENTZ, 153)

*aṯza:h* A. اوضاع acts, conduct, behaviour

*az ~ a:z* little, few; *bər a.* a little, a few, some; *a:z a:zdan* a little (7: 138); *bər a:z oturdi* he sat a little while (6: 63); *bər azdan kigin* a little later

*az* P. from

*aza:n ~ azan* A. اذان the call to prayers, cf. n. 2, p. 146; *a. ejtip*



## ä.

*äγur* v. *ayur*  
*äχsa-* v. *aχsa-*  
*äχtar-* v. *aχtar-*  
*äl-* ~ *ä:l-* v. *al-* ~ *a:l-*  
*äld* v. *ald*  
*älda-* v. *alda-*  
*äldamči* v. *aldamči*  
*äldir-* v. *aldir-*

*ältun* v. *altun*  
*äq* v. *aq*  
*ät* ~ *ä:t* v. *at* ~ *a:t*  
*äu* v. *au*  
*äuäl* v. *auäl*  
*äuyani* v. *auyani*  
*äuqät* v. *auqat*  
*äzuq* v. *azuq*

## ε.

*εf'endi* v. *af'andi*  
*εj* v. *aj*  
*εjri-* v. *ajri-*  
*εjt-* v. *ajt-*

*εrzan* v. *arzan*  
*εsna:* v. *asna:*  
*εtr'af* v. *atr'af*  
*εziz* v. *azi:z*

## b.

*ba:b* A. chapter, relation, respect; *nika:hni ba:binda* as to the marriage(-customs) (19: 1)

*baba* ~ *bâbâ* ~ *baγa* ~ *bâγa* father, grandfather

*bača* P. child, son; *baj* b. the son of a bai, bai-bacha

*badna:m* P. infamous

*bay* ~ *bâγ* ~ *ba:γ* ~ *baq* ~ *bâq* 1) P. garden 2) T. bundle

*bayišla-* to give, to make a present

*bayla-* ~ *bâyla-* to bind, to tie, to tie up; *baylap qoj-* to tie

*baylan-* ~ *bâylan-* to be tied

*bahama:* ~ *buhania:* P. excuse, pretext

*bajraq* flag, banner

*bala* child, unmarried boy, infant; *qiz b.* girl; *oyol b.* boy;  
*čulpan b.* shepherd boy

*bala:* A. 1) calamity, misfortune, trouble 2) a being or becoming  
decayed, old, worn

*bal'an* P. بلند high (18: 334)

*balat* P. high

*bali* P. yes

*balki* P. rather, on the contrary, but; *balkida* but

*balta* axe

*baq* v. *bay*

*baq-* ~ *ba:q-* to see, to look, to taste, to guard (cattle, 18: 18)

*ba:r* ~ *va:r* ~ *var* there is; *ba:r dur* there is; *ba:r edi* ~ *ba:r idi*  
there was; *ba:r ek'an* there is (there was); *ba:r im'iš* there  
is said or supposed to be

*bar-* ~ *ba:r-* ~ *bār-* to go; *bārijāp-* to be in the state of going,  
on the way (11: 40); *ba:rip jet-* to reach; *barip qal-* to come  
to, to arrive; *baraver-* to go; *meni bār uzay džajyε ba:rišligim*  
*neha:jette zεrur boldi* it became extremely necessary for me  
to go to a far-off place (5: 13)

*bariš-* to go together

*barmay* v. *barmaq*

*barmaq* ~ *barmay* finger; *baš b.* thumb; *ekkindzi b.* forefinger;  
*orta b.* middle-finger; *učundzi b.* ring-finger; *kičik b.* little  
finger

*bas* P. enough (15: 120)

*bas-* 1) to step, to stride 2) to happen (misfortune) 3) to attack  
(*ba:s-* 18: 265)

*bašil-* to be attacked

*bastir-* to cause to press; *tεlpagini bastirip kiip* and pressed his  
cap on (her head) (5: 189)

*baš* ~ *ba:š* head, beginning, start; *ovri tulki otynni bašida qaldi*

*bašla-* to begin, to conduct, to bring

*bašliy ~ bašluy ~ bāšluy* head, chief

*bašluy* v. *bašliy*

*bat-* to take, to have room for, cf. n. 4, p. 18

*batil* A. false, unsound

*batir- ~ bātir-* to dip; *bātiraval-* to dip

*bāua* v. *baba*

*ba:za:r ~ baza:r* P. market, bazaar

*ba:zi* A. certain, some

*bazu* P. upper arm

*bābā* v. *baba*

*bāy* v. *bay*

*bāyla-* v. *bayla-*

*bāylan-* v. *baylan-*

*bār-* v. *bar-*

*bāq* v. *bay*

*bāšluy* v. *bašluy*

*bātir-* v. *batir-*

*bāua* v. *baba*

*beja:n* v. *baja:n*

*beča:ra ~ beča:rε ~ biča:rε* P. poor, helpless

*beča:rε* v. *beča:ra*

*beg ~ bek* Bek (title), cf. n. 2, p. 73

*beglik ~ beklik* the dignity or the occupation of a Bek, bek-ship

*bek* v. *beg*

*bekin-* to shut oneself up

*bekit-* 1) to fasten, to fix, to close 2) to conceal, to hide

*beklik* v. *beglik*

*bel* loins, waist

*ber-* to give

*bera:berla-* P. + T. to make equal, to make in order, to fix, to

*bər* ~ *bir* one, a single, sole, once; *bər bər* one by one; *bər bər ajtibo'utti* he told it word for word; *birin birin beja:n ejti-bo'utti* explained the events one after the other (9: 218); *bər bər* one — the other; *bərisini â:ti oyri bərisini â:ti toyri* the name of one was Oghri and the name of the other Toghri (3: 2); *bər ekki* one or two, some; *bər ekkite* one or two, some; *men bər korajin* I will see (it) once (6: 295)

*bərak* after some time (14: 7)

*bəran* some, any (7: 128)

*bərau* ~ *birau* a certain, one, someone, somebody, anyone, anybody, another; *bər bəraui* one another, each other; with negative verbum 'no one, nobody, none'

*bərdan* 1) after some time, just, suddenly, at once 2) = *bu jerdan*

*bərdə* 1) at once 2) = *bu jerdə*

*bərgə* ~ *bəryə* 1) with, together with, at once; *ustasi bilən şul kassani bərgə pişiriştiler* he burned this bowl in his master's company (8: 109) 2) = *bu jərgə*, *bu jəryə*

*bərgələş-* to be together, to do something together, to remain together, to spend (time etc.) together; *bərgələşip* in compounds = together, thus: *bərgələşip kotərəjlik* let us together lift! (12: 37), *bərgələşip turγuzəjlik* let us together raise! (12: 53)

*bəryə* v. *bərgə*

*bəriki* the mentioned, he, she, it (6: 159, 8: 360)

*bərlaš-* v. *bərleş-*

*bərleş-* ~ *bərlaš-* ~ *birleş-* to make or to do something together (sexually), to unite oneself; *bərleşip jat-* to lie down together (for sexual intercourse, 5: 352)

*bərtā* ~ *bərtə* ~ *birtā*, cf. *bitā* one; *bu kšilərnī bərtəsinidə qar'ni a:č edi* one of these people was hungry (4: 7); *bərtā bərtadan* one after the other (7: 158)

*bərtalap* in *bərtā bərtalap*; *bərtā bərtalap qačip berdilər* one after another fled (13: 47)

*bərtə* v. *bərtā*

*bihi* P. quince

*bixabar* P. + A. uninformed

*bij* Kirghiz chief

*bika:r* P. useless, needless; *b. ejtipsen* you are wasting words (9: 18)

*bil-* to know, to understand; *bilip qal-* to know, to understand;  
*ošani bər kiča a:lip kelip bilasiz mö?* can you bring her to  
 me for a night (7: 184)

*bilan* ~ *bilən* with, and; *buniy bilən* with this; *šuniy bilan* ~ *bilən*  
 herewith, then, thus, so, and so, in the meantime; *ertə bilən*  
 in the morning

*bilek* forearm; *b. boyum* wrist

*bilən* v. *bilan*

*bildir-* ~ *bildur-* to cause to know, to let know, to make known,  
 to reveal, to tell; *bər sirrni b.* to reveal a secret

*bildirt-* to cause to know, to reveal

*bildur-* v. *bildir-*

*bilin-* to be known, to be clear

*bilkul* A. wholly, completely, altogether, all, cf. n. p. 118; cf. *kul*

*bima:r* P. ill

*bima:rlik* P. + T. illness

*bir* v. *bər*

*biray* v. *bəray*

*birin birin* = *bər bər* (9: 218)

*birleş-* v. *bərleş-*

*birta* v. *bərta*

*bist'ara* P. بستر bed, mattress

*bit-* to finish

*bita* ~ *bite* one; *mullaler bitasi* one of the mullahs; *bita jerimta*  
 ~ *bite jerimte* some, someone, one or two, one or another;  
*bite bitelap* a little, one by one, at one occasion after  
 another, for a short while (18: 19)

*bojat-* v. *bujat-*

*bojun* neck; *b. arqa* back of the head

*bokur-* to bellow, to moo

*bol-* ~ *vol-* ~ *ol-* to be, to become, to get, to remain, to do; *bolup qal-* to get, to become; *bolmasa* if not, if not so, in such a case; *bolmasam* if not, in such a case, if so, if possible; *bər qanča uaxt boldi* some time passed; *senge nime boldi?* what happened to you? (4:144); *emdi dzajimye ba:rsam bolur ek'an* if I now go home, it will do; *mehma:nler bolsa uxladi* as to the strangers, they sleep (6:124); *ujda bər ekki qaturme bolgidek unum ba:r* I have enough flour in the house for one or two loaves (4:125); *emdi sizler gabraşıp bolgen bolse-leriñiz keliñler!* if you now have talked together enough, come here! (5:247); *bolmajdiken* it won't do (7:162); 2) to divide

*bolag* v. *bolak*

*bolak* ~ *bolek* ~ *bolag* other, another; *sandan bolak tama:mi hajva:na:tler* all animals except you (1:39)

*bolek* v. *bolak*

*bolum* part

*bolun-* to be divided

*boluř-* to help

*boř* empty, free, deserted, solitary

*bořat-* to set free, to release, to make empty

*boz* grey; *b. at* a white horse

*bozaq* calf, cf. *odzaq* which word according to Osman despite its Turkmen origin is more in use than *b.*

*bu* ~ *bu* ~ *bul* this; *bu gun* this day, to-day

*buća* in *baj buća* the wife of a noble or highborn man

*buyra* N. P. Bughra

*buha:na* v. *baha:na*

*buhtan* A. false accusation, especially a false accusation of adultery against a woman

*bujuruy* command; *b. ber-* to command  
*bul* v. *bu*  
*bul'ut* cloud  
*bundej* such  
*buqa* bull  
*bura-* to turn  
*burga* flea  
*huri* wolf  
*burun* 1) nose 2) before; *burnida* before, formerly  
*burut* moustache  
*but* P. idol  
*butxa:na ~ butxa:ne* P. idol-temple  
*butxa:ne* v. *butxa:na*  
*butun ~ putun* all, whole

## č.

*čač* v. *sač*  
*čadar* P. tent  
*čayanaq* ellbow  
*čaj* tea; *čajxana* tea-house  
*ča:l ~ čal* old, old man  
*ča:l-* to play (an instrument)  
*čap- ~ čâp-* to cut, to behead; *čapip tašla-* to behead, to cut the head off  
*čaq- ~ čâq-* to slander, to malign; *čaqijat-* to slander; *balki sizya bu etigni čâqqan čâqqimčilik xizmetiyizni muka:fatiye kigizilgen dur* but the boot has been put on you as a reward for your service of slandering (1: 93)



Sarten, p. 254, *čalkajmak* = sich recken, sich strecken with further quotation from ŠEJX SULEIMAN, p. 38 *čalkubin* 'auf dem Rücken liegend', in the Istanbul edition written چالقایماق and چالقوین

*čarsu* P. shawl, handkerchief

*čašxal* pan, pot; cf. BROCKELMANN, p. 53, *čäškäl* 'eiserne Kessel'

*čâp-* v. *čap-*

*čâq-* v. *čaq-*

*čâqir-* v. *čaqir-*

*-čē* about, up till

*čēp* P. left

*ček-* to smoke

*čektir-* to cause to smoke, to give to smoke

*čida-* to endure, to bear (15: 81)

*čig-* to tie, to tie together

*čiyariq* v. *čiyriq*

*čiyriq* ~ *čiyariq* a roller-gin, machine for cleaning cotton, cf. n. 2, p. 80

*čix-* v. *čiq-*

*čilam* v. *čilim*

*čildirma* tambourine, drum

*čilim* ~ *čilam* H. hookah, water-pipe, cf. n. 3, p. 82

*čin* real, true, genuine; *čin kongul bilen išan-* to believe with all one's heart

*čiq-* ~ *čix-* to go out, to get out, to come out, to leave, to go, to mount (16: 3); *čiqip ket-* to go out, away, to get out, to walk off; *čiqip qal-* to go out, to flee, to desert; *bajni bər zerur iši čiqip qaldi* the bai got some necessary work to do (5: 260); *čiqip tur-* to go up (and stand) (12: 144)

*čiqar-* to cause to go out, to tear out (12: 113), to take out, to

*čoč-* to be or become afraid, to feel fear

*čoč'ay* penis (only of children)

*čoy* v. *čoq*

*čoktur-* to make or let a camel kneel down to be loaded or unloaded

*čo:kun-* ~ *čokun-* to kneel before, to prostrate oneself before

*čol* desert

*čoy* great, big; *č. č.* very great, very big

*čoq* ~ *čoy* embers

*čoru* femal slave (MENGEŠ, 193, *čorz* Magd, Knecht with reference to HORN, SHAW, 99, *chori* female slave)

*čozul-* to move oneself (11:44)

*čuč* v. *tüš*

*čunče* v. *šunče*

*čunki* P. because

*čuntaq* pocket

*čulpan* ~ *čupan* P. shepherd; *č. bala* a shepherd boy

*čupan* v. *čulpan*

*čuskur-* to sneeze

*čiš-* v. *tüš-*

#### d.

*da:d* P. complaint, lamentation

*dala:l* ~ *dalal* A. broker

*dam* ~ *dem* P. 1) breathing, respiration, breath; *tutunni koplighidan dami qajtip* his breath ceased owing to the abundance of smoke (2:126); 2) the mouth; *žuriani dami* the mouth of

*darakla-* A. + T. to investigate, to inquire

*da:rči* P. + T. hangman

*dard* P. pain, disease, illness

*dastarxan* P. a table cloth which is spread on the floor

*dava:* ~ *daŭ'a* A. remedy, medicine

*dav'ur* ~ *dāv'ur* (< A. دور time) till, to; *ozom kečqurunye dav'ur*

*a:č qālur man* I myself will be hungry till the evening

(4: 14); *šunge dav'ur* until then

*daŭ'a* v. *dava:*

*daŭlat* ~ *daulet* A. prosperity, good luck, wealth; *daŭlat quši* »the bird of good luck» (4: 236 sq.)

*daulet* v. *daulat*

*daur* A. time

*dāv'ur* v. *dav'ur*

*-dej-* till, until; *fulan kungedej* until a certain day

*-dek* ~ *-dek* as

*dem* v. *dam*

*deredže* A. degree, rank; *šu deredžege jetti* he did it so well (8: 148)

*derha:l* P. + A. at once

*derja:* ~ *derja* P. river

*derre* P. valley

*derva:ze* P. door, gate

*de-* to say, to tell; *demak* ~ *demek* that means, that is, that is to say, it means, i. e.

*-dek* v. *-dek*

*dil* P. heart; *dilide ejti* he said within himself

*di:n* A. religion

*diqq* A. sorrow, anger; *d. bol-* to get angry; *d. kor-* to be sorry; *sizni diqq koramen* I am sorry about your . . . (3: 34); *men seni diqq ettim* I have made you sorry (10: 141); cf. BOGDANOV,

p. 73 *diqq dagg* (دڭ) vexation, anger. According to B. the

*diviger* v. *divitger*

*divitger* ~ *dividger* ~ *diviger* (< P. دروگر ~ درودگر *daru:dgar* ~ *darugar*, cf. RAHMANQULI دوره‌دگر) carpenter

*dost* P. friend; *dost tut-* to like (10: 332)

*dostlik* P. + T. friendship

*dua:* A. prayer; *d. otkaz-* to pray; *d. qil-*, *d. oqo-* to recite prayers, to pray

*dua:xa:n* v. *dua:xon*

*dua:xon* ~ *dua:xa:n* A. + P. a sort of magician, cf. n. 1, p. 105

*dum* P. tail

*dumba* P. the fat of a sheep's tail; a stout person

*dunan* young horse (between 4 and 6 years); ZENKER II:443 دونان vierjähriges Pferd; the same in Mongol, thus RUDNEV, p. 85 *dünö* || *dünen* four-year-old animal, four-year-old horse; SHAW, p. 112 has *dunan* two-year-old (analogy with P. *du* 'two'?)

*dunja:* ~ *dunja* A. the world

*dunjalik* A. + T. wealth, riches

*dunja:vi* A. of the world, worldly

*dur* ~ *tur* is

*dušmen* P. enemy; *d. kši* enemy

*duta:r* P. two-stringed instrument, dutar

### d3.

*dzabr* A. strength, force; *dz. et-* to oppress

*dzad'alla-* to hasten, to be in a hurry

*dzadiau* P. magician, jadiaw

*dzady* P. magic, cf. n. 1, p. 162

*dzamlan-* A. + T. to be gathered, to be together

*dzamlat-* A. + T. to cause to collect, to collect, to gather

*dza:n* P. soul, life; *dza:nim kozum* »my dear! my dear friend!«

alright!; *dza:nim kozim bilēn qilemen* I will do it with all my soul (18:220); *dza:nin bilēn* with all your heart (18:46)

*dzanivar* v. *dza:nver*

*dza:nver* ~ *dzanivar* P. animal

*dzava:b* v. *dzaṽa:b*

*dzaṽa:b* ~ *dzeṽa:b* ~ *dzava:b* ~ *dzeva:b* ~ *dzaṽa:p* ~ *dzuva:b* A. answer; *dz. ber-*, *dz. ejt-* to give answer, to answer

*dzaṽa:p* v. *dzaṽa:b*

*dzāj* v. *dzaj*

*dzājla-* v. *dzajla-*

*dzehat* A. reason, motive

*dzella:b* ~ *dzellap* A. prostitute, whore

*dzellap* v. *dzella:b*

*dzengal* P. wilderness

*džera:hat* A. wound

*džera:hatlik* A. + T. wounded

*dževa:b* v. *dzaṽa:b*

*dzeṽa:b* v. *dzaṽa:b*

*dzeza:* A. punishment

*džezm* A. body, corpse

*dziger* P. liver

*dzilya* ~ *dzilye* gorge, narrow valley

*dzilye* v. *dzilya*

*dzin* A. evil spirit, jin, also called *adzin*, cf. n. 2 and 3, p. 89

*dzinni* A. pertaining to the jins, mad, insane

*dzuda* very; *dz. katta* very big, very great

*dzuf* P. جفت a pair, couple

*dzuna-* ~ *dzune-* to walk, to go, to go away (5:213, 7:164), to set

## e.

*e-* ~ *i-* to be; *edi* ~ *idi* was; *ek'an* ~ *ek'en* ~ *ik'en* is (was); *ek'anlik* ~ *ek'enlik* a being; *em'as* ~ *em'es* is not; *em'iš* ~ *im'iš* is said or supposed to be, was

*egε* v. *igε*

*egil-* to bow

*ehtia:t* ~ *ehtija:t* ~ *ihtia:t* A. a taking precaution, precaution, care;

*e. qil-* to be careful

*ehtija:t* v. *ehtia:t*

*ekau* ~ *ikau* two; *ekaumiz* we two

*ekela* ~ *ekelε* ~ *ekkile* ~ *ekkele* two; *ekelamiz* we two; *ekeleleri* the two

*ekelε* v. *ekela*

*eki* ~ *ekki* two

*ek'dε* ~ *ekkide* two; cf. *ekite*

*ekindzi* ~ *ekkindzi* ~ *ekkinči* second; *e. barmaq* forefinger

*ekita* v. *ekite*

*ekite* ~ *ekita* two; *bər ekite* one or two

*ekkele* v. *ekela*

*ekki* v. *eki*

*ekkide* v. *ek'dε*

*ekkile* v. *ekela*

*ekkinči* v. *ekindzi*

*ekkindzi* v. *ekindzi*

*el* people

*ela:n* A. اعلان publication, announcement; *e. ber-*, *e. et-*, *e. qil-* to announce

*ellig* fifty

*emček* ~ *amček* breast, bub (of women)

*erkək* v. *erkak*

*erta* ~ *erte* morning, to-morrow; *ertasi* to-morrow, in the morning;  
*erta bilen* in the morning; *ertesige* in the morning

*erte* v. *erta*

*es* ~ *is* mind, thought, memory; *esige* ~ *isige kel-* to take into  
one's head, to recover one's mind, to come into one's thoughts  
*esipast* stupid, imbecil (T. *es* + P. پست 'low', the same WB I: 879  
*esi-bas* [Kir.] dumm, thöricht)

*eski* old, olden

*estiqamat* A. straightness, rectitude, uprightness, integrity (8: 161)

*eš-* v. *ješ-*

*ešak* ~ *ešek* ass, donkey; *uryači e.* she-ass; *erkak e.* he-ass

*e:ša:n* ~ *eša:n* ~ *ešan* ~ *iša:n* P. teacher, Ishan, cf. n. 1, p. 26

*e:ša:nlik* P. + T. the occupation of an Ishan, the vocation of an  
Ishan

*ešek* v. *ešak*

*ešik* v. *išik*

*ešit-* v. *išit-*

*eški* old, worn out; cf. *eski*

*et* flesh

*et-* to make, to do

*etek* ~ *etik* ~ *otuk* knee-boots, boot

*etiba:r* v. *itiba:r*

*etik* v. *etek*

*etkiz-* to cause to make, to arrange, to make ready; *etkizip ber-*  
to make ready



*fa:lbin* A. + P. 'one that sees an omen', fortune-teller

*falči ~ fa:lči* A. + T. fortune-teller

*faq'at* A. only, exclusively; *faq'at tema:m* that is all  
*farišta* v. *ferište*

*farq* A. difference; *f. et-* to make difference

*fel* A. act, deed, habit

*ferja:d* P. lamentation, cry for help; *f. et-* to lament

*ferište ~ farišta* P. angel

*fikr ~ fikre* A. thought, reflection; *f. qil-* to reflect, to think  
*fikre* v. *fikr*

*fir'ifta* (< P. *farifta*) deceived

*fula:n ~ fala:n* A. certain, special

*fula:nče ~ fala:nče* A. + T. a certain (7: 89)

*fula:ndzi* A. + T. a certain (7: 179)

*furset* A. opportunity, time

## g.

*gab ~ gap* P. talk, speech, word; *g. qil-* to speak, to talk; *g. uz-*  
to speak; *gapke saldi* began to talk to him (8: 187)

*gablăș-* P. + T. to talk, to negotiate

*gap* v. *gab*

*gapurš-* (< *gapuruš-*) P. + T. to talk, to negotiate together (5: 24)

*geda:i* P. beggar

*-gina* v. *-gine* 2)

*gine* 1) in *bər gine* one, a, a little; *bər gine tul xatun* a widow;  
2) *-gina ~ -gine* little (often not translated); *jaxšigine qiz* a  
beautiful girl; *bu xātungine* this little woman

*guja:ki* P. as if, as though, just as though

*gul* P. flower

*guma:n* P. suspicion; *g. qil-*, *g. sere-* ~ *sera-* to suspect, to presume

*gun* day, cf. *kun*; *bu gun* this day, to-day; *bu gunča* ~ *bu gunče* this day (3: 65, 6: 8)

*guna:h* P. sin

*gun* dung; *gunlik dzaj* dung-hill

*gurda* P. kidney

*guzera:n* ~ *guzera:n* P. گذران in *g. qil-* to pass, to pass one's time or life, to live

## γ.

*γajb* A. absent; *γ. bol-* to disappear

*γamin* A. sad, sorrowful, sorrow; *γ. je-* to feel sorry

*γarq* ~ *γerq* A. a drowning; *γ. bolup ket-* to be drowned

*γerq* v. *γarq*

*γiš* P. خشت brick

*γoza* P. a cotton-pod

*γu* SHAW, 138, *ghu*, an affix corresponding with our »n't« in »isn't there?«, cf. n. p. 50; *au au xâtun! mehma:nni nânini γu oyurlaj âlmadiq* Oh, wife! We have not stolen the bread of the strangers, have we? (6: 187)

*γunan* غان a horse up to 4 years; the same SULEIMAN, p. 76

*γunan* vierjähriges Thier oder Pferd, but ZENKER II: 652 has غانان *γunan. gonan* dreijähriges Pferd. The word has

## h.

*ha* yes!; *ha ha* yes!

*ha ha* interj. (when lifting something, 12: 60)

*ha ho* interj. *ha ho*!

*ha:disa* ~ *hadise* (A. حادثه) event, fact, causalty, disaster

*hadise* v. *ha:disa*

*hadz* A. the canonical pilgrimage, with its rite performed at and about Mecca

*hadzi* A. one who has performed the rites of the pilgrimage at Mecca, a pilgrim

*haja:t* ~ *hajat* A. life

*hajda-* to drive, to drive away, to drive along

*hajran* A. astonished

*hajrat* A. astonishment

*hajt* A. عيد a religious festival, the festival at the end of the fast of Ramazan (14: 43)

*hajva:n* A. animal

*hajva:na:t* A. animal(s)

*ha:kim* A. the administrator of a minor province of Afghanistan, cf. n. 1, p. 159

*haksa-* to sneeze (SKÖLD, p. 142—43, nr 141, wx, *aq'sa*<sup>(.)</sup> Niesen)

*ha:l* A. state, condition, predicament; *h. sora-* to ask after one's health

*halagi* A. <sup>هالا</sup> 'now, at present' + P. <sup>كه</sup>, the mentioned, the aforesaid

*hali* ~ *halli* now, at once; cf. BOGDANOV, p. 79 *hali* <sup>حالي</sup> now, directly

*halli* v. *hali*

*h...* *h...* B. and also too, even; *h...* and also, and then

*haqq* A. right, one's rights, the right pay, pay, salary; *nime h. berursen?* What pay will you give? (4: 142); *sizni haqqiqizye zor bər katta dua: qilamiz* we will recite a very long prayer for you (4: 18); *haqqında* about yourself (2 a: 10)

*har ~ her* P. every, everybody, everyone, each; in compounds with different meanings as: *h. uaxlarda*, *h. zama:n* always, *h. jerge* wherever, everywhere, to all places, *h. jerda* at whatever place . . . etc.; *h. bər* everyone, whatever; *h. ekki* both, each of the two; *h. ekkilesi* both; *h. kim* everyone, that one who, whosoever; *h. kimse* everyone; *h. kiši* everyone, anyone; *h. na ~ h. ne* whatever, *har na bolsa* however it may be (10: 75); *h. nerse ~ h. n<sup>i</sup>erse* whatever, whatsoever; *h. qajsi* everybody, everyone, each of us, whoever, all; *h. qanča* however much, however many, as long as (of time); *h. qandej kiši* whoever; *h. učaj* each one of the three (10: 297), everyone of the three (10: 361); *h. učajleri* all these three (10: 296)

*har-* to be tired (4: 96), cf. *hara-*

*hara-* to be or to get tired

*harakat* A. movement, motion, action, deed, efforts

*haram* A. a sacred territory, especially that of Mecca and Medina (14: 53)

*harun* A. Aaron, Harun

*ha:sil* A. result

*hasratlaş-* A. + T. to complaint to each other

*hatta* A. and so

*hava* A. air

*haya* yes!

*hayluq-* to be embarrassed (РЕШЕТОВ, 40, *havliqmaq*)

*ha:zer ~ ha:zir ~ hazer* A. present, ready, at once, now, just now

*ha:zir* v. *ha:zer*

*hazrat* A. exalted; *hazrati mu:sa* the holy Moses

*ham* v. *ham*

*hedz* v. *heč*

*hika:ja* A. story, tale; *h. et-*, *h. qil-* to tell

*hikmet* A. wisdom, mystery; *hikmetlik* mysterious

*hi:la* ~ *hi:lε* A. trick, device; *h. qil-* to play a trick

*hi:lε* v. *hi:la*

*hi:leger* A. + P. deceiver, swindler

*hisa:bla-* A. + T. to count over, to reckon through

*ho:* oh! ah!

*hokm* v. *hukm*

*hokuz* v. *okuz*

*hukm* ~ *hukum* ~ *hokm* A. command, sentence; *h. ber-* to command;  
*h. qil-* to sentence, to order

*hukum* v. *hukm*

*hukumat* ~ *hukumet* A. government, governor (8: 392)

*hukumet* v. *hukumat*

*hunerlik* P. + T. craftsmanship; *h. bol-* to become skilful

*hur* A. houri, a nymph of paradise

*hurmat* ~ *hurmet* A. honour; *h.-siz* dishonoured

*hurmet* v. *hurmat*

*huš* P. sense; *hušyε kel-* to come to one's senses

## χ.

*xabar* ~ *xaber* ~ *xeber* ~ *xabr* A. news, intelligence; *xabariy ba:r*  
*mä?* do you know?; *χ. al-* to get information; *χ. ber-* to  
inform

*xabarda:r* ~ *xeberda:r* A. + P. aware, informed

*xaber* v. *xabar*

*χalife* v. *χali:fa*

*χalq* ~ *χalχ* A. people

*χam* P. raw, cf. *χia·lla-*

*χa:n* ~ *χan* khan; *kašyar χani* the khan of Kashgar; *χan čarbay*

Khan Charbagh, name of a garden in Andkhui

*χaridz* A. expenses

*χa:s* ~ *χas* A. particular, special; *χa:s oziŋ šunda čokunasan* you alone will kneel there (18: 224)

*χasta* P. ill

*χat* A. letter

*χata:* A. mistake, blunder, incorrect, wrong

*χa:tirdzam* A. calm; *χ. bol-* to be calmed or pacified

*χatun* ~ *χa:tun* ~ *χâtun* ~ *χâ:tun* wife, woman; *χâtungine* little woman

*χatunlik* ~ *χâtunlik* marriage; *χâtunlikke qâbul etsaŋ* if you consent to marry her (7: 270)

*χava:tir* A. calm; *χ. bol-* ~ *χ. ol-* to calm, to become quiet; *man jalyuz bolsam ham siz mendan χava:tir bolmaŋ* even if I am alone, don't have any fear for me (7: 13)

*χazi:ne* ~ *χezi:ne* A. treasury

*χâtun* ~ *χâ:tun* v. *χatun*

*χâtunlik* v. *χatunlik*

*χeber* v. *χabar*

*χeberda:r* v. *χabarda:r*

*χejr* v. *χajr*

*χezi:ne* v. *χazi:ne*

*χezi:neda:r* A. + P. treasurer

*χia:l* A. imagination, fancy; *χia:lida ajti* he said within himself

*χia·lla-* A. + T. to fancy; *χam χia·lla-* to do anything with little consideration (8: 372)

*χia:net* A. treachery; *χ. iš* treachery

*χidza:let* A. shame, disgrace; *χ. bol-* to feel ashamed

*χil* kind, sort

*χizmet* v. *χizmat*

*χizmetči* v. *χizmatči*

*χizmetka:r* ~ *χidmetka:r* A. + P. servant

*χizr* ~ *χizir* A. the prophet Khizr, cf. n. 1, p. 43

*χidmetka:r* v. *χizmetka:r*

*χoš* ~ *χo:š* ~ *χuš* P. agreeable, glad, happy; *χušum keldi* I was happy; *χo:š* well! (7: 215), cf. n. 1, p. 64

*χotuk* foal of an ass; cf. WB II: 1707 *χotäk* [Tar.] ein junger Esel; SULEIMAN, p. 80, *χudek* Eselsfüllen

*χu:b* ~ *χub* ~ *χup* P. all right, good, well; *χup bolur* it will do (4: 212)

*χuda:* P. God

*χumdan* P. a potter's kiln

*χup* v. *χub*

*χursand* ~ *χursend* P. happy, contented, glad; *χursandlik* happiness

*χursend* v. *χursand*

*χusu:s* A. matter, question; *har χusu:stan* in all ways; *šul χusu:s-tan* in this matter, concerning this, about this, therefore; *šul χusu:sindan* for this reason

*χususan* A. especially

*χuš* P. خواهش wish; *χušī keler edi* he desired it (3: 58); cf. *χoš*

## i.

*i-* v. *e-*

*ič* ~ *iš* inside, interior; *ičida* ~ *išida* in; *ičida* ~ *ičinda* ~ *ičindan* among

*ič* to drink; *ičini ič* to take or to have tea; *gedrini ič* to



*id* (RAHMANQULI ھىد) odour, fragrance, perfume, scent

*idiš* dish, bowl

*idza.bat* A. answering, consenting, admitting, answer; *i. qil-* to respond

*if* v. *ip*

*ige* ~ *ege* owner

*ihtia:t* v. *ehtia:t*

*ihtija:r* ~ *iħtija:r* A. a choosing, preferring, choice, option, free will, control, power

*iħtija:r* v. *ihtija:r*

*ikau* v. *ekau*

*il* v. *jil*

*il-* to have an eye for, to pay attention to; *koziġe il-* to pay attention to, cf. n. 1, p. 136

*ila:dġ* A. remedy; *i. joq* there is no help; *ila:dġ bolmadi* it was impossible

*ilan* ~ *ila:n* v. *jilan*

*ile* with

*ilen* with; cf. *bilan*

*ilči* envoy, messenger

*ildiz* root, sinew, tendon

*ilġeri* before, formerly, first, firstly; *i. uaxtlerda* in old times; *siz bizlerdan ilġeri kelip qalıp siz* you have returned earlier than we (14: 66)

*ilija:s* A. the prophet Elijah, cf. n. p. 43

*ilt-* to bring away

*iltimas* A. a making a request; *i. et-* to make a request

*iltir-* to carry off, to remove

*ima:ret* A. building, edifice, house

*imka:n* A. possibility

*imteha:n* A. trial, proof, test

*ina* v. *ana*

*ingam* ~ *ingam* A. present, gift

*ipak* silk

*iryi-* ~ *eryi-* to jump, to leap; *iryip ket-* to jump up; *a:tni kozi iryip čiqip ketti* the horse's eye fell out (12: 63)

*irša:d* v. *irša:t*

*irša:t* ~ *irša:d* A. ارشاد the permission to be an Ishan, cf. n. 1, p. 126

*is* v. *es*

*iska-* to smell

*isla:m* A. Islam

*ism* A. name; *ismilik* ~ *ismili* by name, called

*istiza et-* to quarrel (11: 128); cf. n. p. 116

*iš* work, matter, business, deeds, task, doing; *bor iš* often translated with 'something, anything'; *sizi neme išiyiz ba:r?* what are you doing?; *iš qil-* to work

*iš* v. *ič*

*iša:n* v. *e:ša:n*

*išan-* to believe

*išxa:na* ~ *išxana* T. + P. workshop

*išik* ~ *ešik* door, house; *šu qizim sizni ešikiyizye ama:nat tursun* this daughter of mine may be under protection in your house (5: 12)

*išit-* ~ *ešit-* to hear, to listen

*iškari* v. *ičkari*

*išla-* ~ *išle-* to work

*išle-* v. *išla-*

*išret* A. عشرت pleasure, delight, enjoyment; *i. qil-* to enjoy

*it* dog; *qančiq it* bitch

*itiba:r* ~ *etiba:r* A. اعتبار esteem, credit; *itiba:rye al-* to respect

*ittifaylaš-* A. + T. to agree, to arrange together, to deliberate, to reason

*iz* trace

## j.

*ja:* P. or; *ja:ki* P. or; *ja:* — *ja:* P. either or

*ja:* A. oh!

*jay* fat

*jay* v. *jaq*

*jay-* to rain; *jamyr* *jay-* to rain

*jayač* wood, timber

*jayil-* to rain (4: 36)

*jayniš* wrong, in error, wrongly

*ja:j-* to shake

*jaχši* good, agreeable, beautiful, excellent, well; *kop j.* very good, very well; *j. kor-* to like, to love; *jaχšigina qiz* a beautiful little girl (5: 95); *jaχši hukm* a mild sentence

*jaχšila-* to praise, to laud

*jaχšiliq* kindness, benevolence

*jakin* v. *jaqin*

*jalaŋ* naked; *jalaŋ jetimče* naked little orphan (4: 206 sq.); *jalaŋ to:š* naked breast (4: 210) *jalaŋtoš* (4: 245)

*jalaŋyač* naked

*jalyan* ~ *jālyan* untrue, false, lie

*jalyanči* liar

*jalyiz* v. *jalyuz*

*jalyuz* ~ *jalyiz* alone; *jalyuz tašla-* to leave alone

*jaman* ~ *jama:n* ~ *jema:n* bad, evil, vile, ugly; *j. qara kiši* evil-minded man

*jamyr* rain

*ja:n* ~ *jan* side, direction; *ujan bujanyε qarar ediler* they looked in all directions (11: 113)

*ja:n-* 1) to turn back, to return; *ja:nip kel-* to return; 2) to burn,

*japin-* ~ *jāpin-* to cover one's self, to dress oneself, to wrap

*japinčaq* ~ *jāpinčaq* ~ *jāpinčay* ~ *japunčay* a mantle

*japunčay* v. *japinčaq*

*jaq* ~ *jay* side, direction; *ujini u jay bu jayiye qarap korar edi*

he looked in that and this direction of the house (3: 57);

*šu jaqqa* in that direction

*jaq-* 1) to light, to make fire, to set on fire; 2) to please

*jaqal-* to be applied (of fire, 8: 85)

*jaqim* agreeableness

*jaqin* ~ *jeqin* ~ *jakin* near, close; *jeqinda* in a short time; *j. ortade*

in the neighbourhood, in the vicinity; *jaqinige kirip* he

went up to him (8: 187); *j. qarindaš* a close relative, a near

relative

*ja:r-* ~ *jar-* to slit, to split, to break, to chop (wood); *ja:rip tašla-*

to slit

*jaray* v. *jaraq*

*jaraq* ~ *jaray* weapon, arms, insignia

*jaraš-* to fit in, to square, to suit

*jaraša* accordingly, according to (7: 141)

*ja:ril-* ~ *jaril-* to be slit, to be split, to be bruised; *baši ja:rildi*

his head was broken

*jarim* v. *jerim*

*jasa-* to build, to make, to make up, to make ready, to determine,

to decorate, to erect; *jasap ber-* to put in order (10: 253);

*sizdan nečeni jasalerni sorajmen* I want to ask you how to

make several things (8: 81)

*jasal-* to be built

*jasaš-* to make or to build together

*jasau'ul* a chamberlain

*jaš* ~ *ja:š* 1) young 2) tear 3) age; *on tor on beš ja:šyε kir-* to

become 14 or 15 years old; *jašliq* old

*jaztuy* a pillow (for the head)

*jālyan* v. *jalyan*

*jāp-* v. *jap-*

*jāpin-* v. *japin-*

*jāpinčay* v. *japinčaq*

*jāpinčaq* v. *japinčaq*

*jāt-* v. *jat-*

*jātiš-* v. *jatiš-*

*jelin-* to supplicate, to beseech, to plead, to implore

*jella-* to lick, to lap

*jema:n* v. *jama:n*

*jeni* ~ *jañi* A. that is to say, that means, i. e.

*jeqin* v. *jaqin*

*ješin-* to hide oneself; *ješinči* in secret, secretly

*je- ~ ji-* to eat; *jeip baq-* to taste; *jeijat-*, *jeivjat-* to be in the state of eating

*jedir-* ~ *je-dir-* to cause to eat, to let eat

*jegir-* v. *jigir-*

*jegirgi* v. *jigirgi*

*jeiš-* ~ *jeiš-* v. *ješ-*

*jelke* shoulder

*jemek* food, fodder

*jemiš* food; *j. tamay* food

*jena* v. *jana*

*jene* v. *jana*

*jengi* ~ *jangi* new

*jengil* light (contrary to heavy)

*jengil-* to be defeated

*jer* place, ground, earth; *bu ~ šu jerda ~ jerge* here

*jerim* ~ *jarim* half; *jerim tunda* midnight (18: 301)

*jerimta* ~ *jerimte* in *bita jerimta*, cf. *bita* one or two, one or

*jetela- ~ jetala-* to conduct, to lead (by the hand)

*jetimče* little orphan

*jetkiz-* to cause to reach, to lead, to bring, to carry; *qiz sozni šu jerya jetkizgenden soñ* when the girl had let her words come so far (5: 395); *jetkizip ber-* to lead; *jetkizip qoj-* to put up

*jetmiš* seventy

*jəl'auči* wayfarer, traveller; *bər saūdager jəl'auči* a travelling merchant (10: 64); *jəl'auči kiši* a traveller (10: 179); *bu jəl'auči xātun* this travelling woman (10: 168, 209, 324); cf. Uighur *jalavač* 'messenger, envoy', RADLOFF(-MALOV), Uigurische Sprachdenkmäler, p. 273, with further references

*jī-* v. *je-*

*jigir- ~ jegir-* to spin

*jigirgi ~ jegirgi* spinning-wheel

*jigirma ~ jigirme* twenty

*jigirme* v. *jigirma*

*jigirt-* to cause to spin, to order to spin

*jigit* young man, yigit

*jīγ-* to collect, to gather, to assemble

*jīyil-* to be collected, to be gathered, to gather, to assemble

*jīyin* gathering, crowd

*jīyīštir-* to cause to collect, to gather, to collect, to remove (10: 121)

*jīyla-* to weep, to cry

*jil ~ il* year; *jilče* about a year; *uč jilče* for about three years

*jilan ~ jila:n ~ ilan ~ ila:n* snake

*jilka* shoulder

*jīγ* sleeve

*jip* v. *ip*

*jīqil-* to fall, to turn over; *jīqilip qal-* to fall, to turn over, to tumble over

*jīqit-* to throw down; *jīqitiñ tala-* to throw down

*joqsa* oh no!

*jotel* cough

*jubar-* to send, to send away

*jubart-* to cause to send, to send

*jufat-* ~ *jufa:t-* to calm, to appease

*jugur-* to run; *jugurup ket-* to run, to run away; *jugurup bər mullani āldiya ba:rdi* he went in a hurry to a mullah

*jugurgi* swift, speedy

*jugurt-* to cause to run, to incite to run (5: 161)

*juγ* v. *joq*

*juk* burden, load, cargo

*juluq-* to meet in the road, to get into (trouble)

*jumdur-* to cause to close (the eyes)

*juq* v. *joq*

*juqal-* v. *joqal-*

*juqari* high, up, upper

*juqat-* to destroy, to lose; *juqatip qoj-* to destroy, to lose

*jur-* to walk, to go, to stroll, to stroll about, to go round, to travel, to wander; *ušalerni ešikiya bər neča uaxt jurer edi* she spent some time in their house (5: 44); *bu bala o: vazirni ešigide jurdi* this child stayed in the house of that minister (9: 50); *qattiy bər šema:l jurup* a strong wind was blowing (10: 231)

*jurek* heart

*jurt* country

*juv-* to wash; *juvup ber-* to wash

*juz* 1) face, surface, side; *dival ustide turup šatuni alip o juziye qojdi* he stood up on the wall, took the ladder, and put it on that (the other) side (16: 4—6); 2) hundred



## k.

*kabul* Kabul, the capital of Afghanistan

*kajfiat* ~ *kajfiət* A. state, condition, circumstances, matter

*kajfiət* v. *kajfiat*

*kam* P. little; *kamrak* less

*kambəyal* P. poor

*kamper* v. *kampir*

*kampir* ~ *kəmpir* ~ *kamper* P. old woman

*karat* A. time, cf. n. 1, p. 119

*kasafat* ~ *kasa:fət* A. misfortune, bad luck

*kasa:fət* v. *kasafat*

*kasp* A. trade, occupation

*kassa* P. bowl

*kassal* ~ *kassel* A. ill, illness

*kassallik* A. + T. illness

*kassel* v. *kassal*

*kašf* A. discovery

*kašyar* the town of Kashgar in Chinese Turkestan

*kaški* P. would that (so and so); would that it were so and so!

*katta* big, great, huge, grand; *k. k.* very big, very great; *k. ana*  
~ *k. inə* grandmother; *k. oyul* the eldest son

*kaza:* P. a shelter for shepherds or hunters made of three branches  
with a roof of twigs and dry grass

*kejf* A. pleasure, amusement; *k. et-* to amuse oneself

*kəmpir* v. *kampir*

*kengeš* ~ *keŋeš* advice, counsel; *k. ber-* to advise

*kengeš-* ~ *keŋaš-* to take counsel, to confer together

*keŋ* v. *kiŋ*

*keŋaš-* v. *kengeš-*

*keŋeš* v. *kengeš*

*kčikkenə* v. *kičik*

*ke-* ~ *kei-* to enter; *beklik keigin* take the bek-ship! (8: 138)

*kečir-* to forgive

*kečqurun* evening

*kefa:ja* A. a sufficient quantity; *k. et-* to be sufficient; cf.

*kifa:jelik*

*kei-* v. *ke-*

*kel-* to come; *kelebašla-* to set out for; *kelip qal-* to come, to come back

*kelin* daughter-in-law; *men šu qiziyni oylumya kelin qilaman* I will marry your daughter to my son (9:16)

*keltir-* ~ *keltur-* to bring, to bring along, to transmit, to furnish; *qolya keltir-* to take charge of

*keltur-* v. *keltir-*

*kelturut-* to cause to bring, to order

*kema* ~ *keme* ship, boat

*kemači* ~ *kemeči* boatman

*keme* v. *kema*

*kemeči* v. *kemači*

*kerək* necessary

*kerėklik* necessary

*kerem* A. goodness

*kes-* to cut, to cut off

*kesak* ~ *kesək* brick

*kesək* v. *kesak*

*kesil-* to be cut off

*ket-* to go away, to go, to leave; *ketəjat-* ~ *ketijat-* to be in the state of going away, to go away, to leave; *ketip qal-* to go away, to go, to leave

*ketin* back (12:16)

*ketir-* (< *keltir-*) to bring; *ketirip ber-*, *ketirip qoj-* to bring

*ketirit-* to cause to bring

*ketiš-* to go away together, to leave together

*kiče* v. *kiča*

*kičela-* v. *kičala-*

*kičik* small, little; *kčikkenε* very little, a small piece; *k. barmaq*  
little finger

*kičkina* small

*ki:dir-* v. *kijdir-*

*kifa:jelik* A. + T. a sufficient quantity; *k. et-* to be sufficient;  
cf. *kefa:ja*

*kigin* ~ *kijin* ~ *ki:n* after, afterwards; *bu kişini işleri kop kop*  
*kijinde qaldi* this man was very very slow with his work  
(12: 2); *mundan kigin* ~ *ki:n* from now on, after this, hence-  
forth

*kigiz-* to cause to enter, to dress, to put on; *kigizip qoj-* to dress

*kigizil-* to be dressed, to be put on

*kiidir-* v. *kijdir-*

*kiik* ~ *ki:k* wild goat

*kiim* ~ *ki:m* garments, clothes

*kij-* v. *ki-*

*kijdir-* ~ *kiidir-* ~ *ki:dir-* to cause to put on, to dress

*kijin* v. *kigin*

*ki:k* v. *kiik*

*kim* ~ *ki:m* 1) who, who? 2) *ki:m* v. *kiim*

*kimse* anyone; *bolak kimse* any other person

*ki:n* v. *kigin*

*kindik* navel

*kiη* ~ *kεη* wide, spacious; *kiηlik* (good) space, plenty of room

*kiprik* eyelash

*kir-* to come in, to come back, to enter, to go; *bu ekki oyul on*  
*on beş jaşya kirdiler* these two sons reached the age of ten  
or fifteen years (5: 118); *kiribol-* just to be entering; *kirip*  
*ket-* to get into (12: 62)

*kirgiz-* to cause to enter, to let enter, to bring into

*kişi* ~ *kīşi* ~ *kši* a person, individual, man, people; *bər k.* some-

*koča* ~ *koče* P. street

*koče* v. *koča*

*kojlek* ~ *kojnak* shirt

*kojnak* v. *kojlek*

*kojnakčan* only dressed in a shirt (7: 205), cf. n. 1, p. 63

*kok* 1) sky 2) green, blue

*kokar-* to verdure, to green

*kokrak* breast

*koksum* breast

*kom-* to bury

*komur* coal

*komur-* to cause to bury, to bury

*kon-* to agree; *qiz bala bu sozye kondi* the girl agreed to this

*koñul* heart; *baj eša:ndan kop koñni toq edi* the bai was very satisfied with the ishan (5: 16); *čin koñul bilen išan-* to believe with all one's heart

*kop* ~ *ko:p* much, many; *k. jaxši* very well; *koplik* abundance, multitude

*kopaj-* to increase, to get big or large; *kopajip qal-* to increase

*kopajtir-* to cause to increase, to increase

*koplaš-* to assemble (19: 45, 59)

*kor* ~ *ko:r* P. blind, blind man

*kor-* ~ *ko:r-* to see, to observe, to notice; *mehma:n bu sozdi korup* when the stranger heard this (6: 151); *korup qal-* to see; *jaxši k.* to like, to love

*kora* ~ *kore* rather, before

*kore* v. *kora*

*koril-* to be seen

*korpa* ~ *korpe* counterpane

*korpe* v. *korpa*

*korsat-* to show; *korsatip qoj-* to show

*korun-* to be seen, to appear, to be visible; *korunup qal-* to appear

*koruğ-* to see each other, to see, to look at each other, to make

*koter-* v. *kotar-*

*kotur-* to carry out, to perform

*koz* ~ *ko:z* eye; *k. qapayi* eyelid; *dza:nim kozum* my dear friend

*koza* P. jug

*kozat-* to see someone off, to follow out

*kši* v. *kiši*

*kuč* force, strength

*kuj-* to burn

*kujdur-* to cause to burn, to burn, to burn up

*kul* A. all, whole, everyone, each; *kulleḡisi* (8: 477); cf. *bilkul*

*kul-* to laugh

*kulča* H. a round loaf, cf. n. p. 46, also *kulča nan*

*kulul* P.  *kula:l* potter

*kulullik* P. + T. pottery, the occupation of a potter

*kun* day, cf. *gun*; *bər kun* ~ *bər kunisi* ~ *kunlerdan* (-den) *bər kun* ~ *kunlerdan bər kuni* ~ *kunlerdan bər kunisi* one day; *qrq ellig kunčelik aḡqat a:zuqa* food and nourishment for up to forty or fifty days (18: 268); *k. batar* the West; *k. čiqar* the East; *k. juruš* the South

*kunduz* day-time; *kunduzi šeh'erdan tašqariye čixti* he went outside the town at day-time

*kut-* ~ *kutu-* to wait, to watch

*kutu-* v. *kut-*

*ligin* v. *lagan*

*ling* ~ *liy* P. leg

*liy* v. *ling*

*loli* P. vagabond, cf. n. 1, p. 19

### m.

*maara-* to bleat

*madrasa* A. college (connected with a mosque), *madrasa*

*madzbur* ~ *mɛdzbur* A. compelled, forced, obliged

*madzburan* A. forced, by force

*madzlis* A. conference, meeting, party

*madzmu* A. the whole, all of anything, the average number

*magar* P. save, except

*magarda* P. + T. perhaps, but perhaps

*maxsu:s* A. peculiar, special, intimate

*maxta-* ~ *māxta-* to praise, to speak in flattering terms of

*ma'išad* v. *ma-išat*

*ma-išat* ~ *ma'išad* ~ *majišat* ~ *meišet* A. معيشة life, livelihood, enjoyment; *m. qil-* to enjoy (oneself), to spend a pleasant life; cf. n. 3, p. 37

*maj* fat

*majišat* v. *ma-išat*

*ma:l* ~ *mal* A. property, goods, cattle

*mala:mat* A. to cast blame or reproach on a person

*malum* A. known

*manak* ~ *mannak* chin

*manε* v. *mana*

*mannak* v. *manak*

*mansabda:r* A. + P. an office-holder, official

*mansap* (< *mansab*) A. dignity

*maylaj* forehead

*maq:la* A. discourse, monograph

*maqsad* ~ *maqsat* A. object, aim. business, affairs

*maqsat* v. *maqsad*

*maqsu:d* ~ *maqsud* ~ *maqsut* A. object, motive, want

*maqsut* v. *maqsu:d*

*mara:tabε* ~ *maratabε* v. *martaba*

*marta* ~ *merta* A. step, time; *bər* m. once

*martaba* ~ *mara:tabε* ~ *maratabε* A. rank, degree, time, turn;  
*ekki* m. twice

*mas* v. *mast*

*masalan* A. for instance, for example

*masdzid* ~ *masdzit* A. mosque

*masdzit* v. *masdzid*

*masxarra* A. a buffoon, laughing-stock; *m. qil-* to make a laughing-stock of someone

*maslah'at* A. the right thing to do, advice; *m. qil-* to take advice, to confer

*mast* ~ *mas* P. drunk, intoxicated

*mastlik* P. + T. drunkenness, intoxication; *mastligdan tušup qaldi*  
he grew sober (7: 209)

*mašhur* A. generally known, notorious

*maši:nε* ~ *mašine* (via Russian or English) machine

*māxta-* v. *maxta-*

*medzbur* v. *madzbur*

*mεhru:m* A. deprived; *m. et-* to deprive



*mə* v. *mi*

*mi* ~ *mə* interrogative suffix

*mihma:n* ~ *mihman* v. *mehma:n*

*min-* to ride, to mount; *erta minangača* until the morning (9: 110)

*mindir-* ~ *mindur-* to cause to ride, to let ride, to cause to mount

*mindur-* v. *mindir-*

*miŋ* thousand

*mi:va* ~ *miva* P. fruit

*mu* ~ *mu:* this, that, he, she, it; cf. *bu*

*muba:rek* A. happy, fortunate; *muba:rek bolsun* success attend you!

I congratulate! *bu ima:retni jasap bilgeniŋ muba:rekiŋ bolsun*

I congratulate you on your having been able to erect this building (7: 261)

*muba:rekba:t* A. congratulation, benediction; *m. qil-* to congratulate  
late

*mubtela:* A. subject to

*muhabat* A. love

*muha:fizet* A. a taking care of, guarding, protection

*muhammad mustafa* A. Muhammad Mustafa

*muǰ'assar* A. ميسر facilitated, attainable

*mujsafet* P. (< *mu safid* = *aq saqal*) old, old man

*muka:fat* A. reward

*mukammal* A. complete; *m. et-* to complete

*mulla* A. teacher, mullah

*mumkin* A. possible; *m. qadar* as far as possible

*munča* so much, so many; *bər m.* a little, some; *bər munčagine*  
some; *munčalik* so much, thus much, so and so much, so  
and so many

*munda* here

*mundaj* ~ *mundej* so

*mundej* v. *mundaj*

*mungača* till then

*musa:ferxa:na* ~ *musa:ferxa:ne* A. + P. inn  
*musa:ferxa:ne* v. *musa:ferxa:na*  
*musa:fir* v. *musa:fer*  
*musi:bet* A. an evil, calamity  
*mustafa* A. Mustafa  
*musulma:n* ~ *musulman* A. Muhammadan, Mussulman; *musulman-lik* Muhammadan  
*mušt* P. the fist

## n.

*na* v. *ne*  
*na:da:n* P. ignorant  
*nadza:r* ~ *nadzar* A. carpenter; *n. usta* carpenter  
*naf'ar* ~ *nef'er* A. person, individual; *ekki naf'ar mehman:n* two strangers  
*nahaq* P. + A. unjust  
*na:ib* ~ *na'ib* ~ *na:ip* ~ *na'ip* A. substitute, locum-tenens; *na:ib ul-hukuma* governor (of Afghan province); *na:ib hukumat* governor (8: 120)  
*na:ip* ~ *na'ip* v. *na:ib*  
*nama:z* P. prayer  
*nan* ~ *nân* ~ *na:n* P. bread, food  
*naqara* A. kettle-drum  
*naqš* A. painting, printing, staining of two or more colours  
*narsa* v. *nersə*  
*nasr* A. Nasr  
*nasraddin* A. Nasreddin  
*natidze* A. result

*nerse* ~ *n'erse* ~ *nerse* ~ *n'erse* ~ *nierse* ~ *narsa* thing, anything, something; *bar nersē* anything, something; with negation 'nothing'

*neša* ~ *nešē* A. hashish, cf. n. 4, p. 82

*nešaband* A. + P. addicted to nasha

*nešē* v. *neša*

*ne* ~ *nē* ~ *na* what

*neča* ~ *ne-ča* ~ *nečē* how many? some; *neča kunler pajlap jattim* I lay guarding some days; *bar n.* some, any; *bar n. uaxt* sometime

*nečē* v. *neča*

*nečta* ~ *nečtē* how many; *bar n.* some

*nečtē* v. *nečta*

*nečuk* ~ *nučuk* how, why; *nučuki* because; *nučuk kim* because

*nema* ~ *nemē* ~ *nima* ~ *nime* what, why; *n. u-čun* why; *sen nemē kelijapsan* why have you come? (6: 174)

*nemē* v. *nema*

*nerse* v. *nerse*

*nierse* ~ *n'erse* ~ *n'erse* v. *nerse*

*nixta-* to tickle

*nijat* A. نیت a formally resolving, intention, formal resolve

*nika:* v. *nika:h*

*nika:h* ~ *nika:* marriage; *qizni oz nika:hiye a:liptur* he himself married the girl (5: 340)

*nima* v. *nema*

*nime* v. *nema*

*nimet* A. comfort

*nučuk* v. *nečuk*

*oyul* ~ *oyol* son; *oyulbala* boy  
*oyulča* little son  
*oyurla-* to steal  
*oyurlat-* to cause to steal, to let steal  
*oyurliq* ~ *oyurluq* theft  
*oyurluq* v. *oyurliq*  
*oxša-* to resemble, to look as, to look like  
*oxšaš* like  
*oxšat-* to liken, to make like  
*oj* ~ *uj* house; *aq o.*, *qara o.* tents of the Kirghizes; *ojlik* ~ *ujlik*  
family, household  
*ojyan-* v. *ujyan-*  
*ojyuz* Oighuz (N. P.)  
*ojla-* ~ *ojle-* to think  
*ojle-* v. *ojla-*  
*ojna-* to play, to dance  
*ojnaš* gallant  
*ojnaš-* ~ *ojneš-* to play together (sexually); *ojnašip jat-* to play  
together (sexually)  
*ojnat-* to cause to play or to dance  
*ojneš-* v. *ojnaš-*  
*ojqu* sleep; *meni ojqu kelməjdur* I cannot sleep  
*ojun* game, dance  
*okuz* ~ *hokuz* ox, bull  
*ol* v. *o:*  
*ol-* v. *bol-*  
*ol-* to die; *olup ket-*, *olup qal-* to die  
*oldur-* to kill  
*olduril-* ~ *oldurul-* to be killed  
*oldurt-* v. *oldurut-*  
*oldurul-* v. *olduril-*  
*olduruš-* to kill (together)  
*oldurut-* ~ *oldurt-* to cause to kill

*on* ten; *o. beš* fifteen; *o. ekki* twelf; *o. tor* ~ *o. tort* fourteen;  
*onča* till ten

*onta* ~ *ontε* ten

*ontε* v. *onta*

*oy* right

*opka* the lung

*oqo-* ~ *oqu-* to read, to recite

*oqu-* v. *oqo-*

*oqut-* to cause to read, to let read

*ora-* v. *ura-*

*oran-* v. *uran-*

*orgat-* to teach

*organ-* ~ *orgen-* to learn

*orgen-* v. *organ-*

*orta* middle, centre; *jaqin ortadε* in the neighbourhood; *o. bar-maq* the middle finger; *ortalərindan ekite oyul bala toyulup-tur* two boys were born to them (5: 342); *o. a:sija:* Central Asia; *šu ortalərdan bər uja tapsam* that I might find a hole here somewhere (3: 44)

*ortanči* anyone socially belonging to the middle class

*ortay* v. *ortaq*

*ortaq* ~ *ortay* comrade

*orun* place, couch; *orniye* in its place, instead of it

*os-* to grow; *čači osken čal* an old man with long hair (14: 28)

*oša* ~ *ošu* ~ *uša* ~ *ušu* ~ *u:ša* ~ *u:ša:* ~ *ušol* ~ *ušal* that, this, the,  
he, she, it

*ošu* v. *oša*

*ot* ~ *ut* 1) fire; *ot qoj-* to set on fire 2) *o:t* grass, plant 3) gall

*ot-* to pass, to move, to come over, to live; *bər qanča yaxt otti*  
some time passed; *nān jēp otamiz* we will pass (our lives)  
eating bread (6: 98); *otup ket-* to pass, to pass by

*otar-* v. *otur-*

*otari* — *otadurman* (15: 102)

*otun* fire-wood

*otunči* a man, who brings fire-wood, a dealer in fire-wood, a fire-wood-man

*otur-* ~ *otar-* ~ *oter-* to sit; *oturup qal-* to remain sitting, to sit  
*oturuš-* to sit together

*otuz* thirty

*otuzta* ~ *otuzte* thirty

*otuzte* v. *otuzta*

*oz* ~ *o:z* self; *oz ozi* ~ *o:z o:zi* he himself etc.

*ozgeril-* to be changed

*ozgert-* to change

*ozgertir-* to cause to change, to change

*ozuš-* to contend together; *gap ozuštiler* they contended in words

## p.

*pa:dša* v. *pa:dša:*

*pa:dša:* ~ *pa:diša* ~ *pa:tša:* ~ *patša:* P. king; *pa:dša:lik* kingdom

*paxta* P. cotton

*pajyamber* ~ *pejyamber* P. prophet

*pajla-* ~ *pājla-* P. + T. to guard, to watch, to keep an eye on

*pajsa* H. پيسه money, pay, cf. n. 1, p. 66

*parva:* P. care, anxiety, fear (8: 70)

*pasajtir-* P. + T. to cause to debase, to debase

*pa:tša:* ~ *patša:* v. *pa:dša:*

*pājla-* v. *pajla-*

*piširil-* to be cooked  
*piširiš-* to burn together, to burn  
*po:š po:š* cry of warning, cf. n. 2, p. 113  
*puda-* to blow up; *pudap ber-* to blow up  
*pul* P. money  
*put* foot  
*putun* v. *butun*

## q.

*qabat* fold, covering (9: 133)  
*qabrısta:n* A. + P. cemetery  
*qabul* ~ *qâbul* A. consent, acceptance; *q. qil-* ~ *q. et-* to accept,  
to consent, to agree  
*qaburya* rib  
*qač-* ~ *qa:č-* ~ *qâč-* to flee, to desert; *qačip ket-* to flee, to desert;  
*qačip ber-* to desert, to flee  
*qačan* when?  
*qačir-* ~ *qâčir-* to cause to flee, to frighten away; *qačirip qoj-* to  
frighten away  
*qadam* A. step  
*qadar* A. till, up til; *mumkin q.* as much as possible  
*qadirdan* A. + P. dear  
*qaxşat-* to frighten away  
*qajer* what place? where?; *qajerda* where?; *qajerdan* from where?  
where?; *qajerge* ~ *qajerye* where?  
*qajsi* which? what?; *qajsi bar jerge* to what place? in what  
place?; *qajsi uaxtki* whenever; *qajsiləri* anyone of them  
(7: 321-2); *qajiri bar yere* wherever, whatever, any



*qališ-* to remain together

*qalq-* to rise (of the waves), to roll (of ships)

*qaltara-* to tremble, to shiver; *qoli qaltarar edi* his hands shook  
(6: 158)

*qama-* ~ *qâma-* to imprison; *qamap qoj-* to imprison

*qamay* ~ *qâmay* prison

*qamayxa:nε* T. + P. prison

*qamal-* ~ *qâmal-* to be imprisoned; *qâmalip qa-l-* to be imprisoned

*qan* ~ *qa:n* blood

*qanča* ~ *qanče* ~ *qânča* how much; *q. uaxt* how long; *bər q.* some;  
*qanča* some (18: 305, 307), cf. *neča*; *qančaliq* how much; *har*  
*q.* how ever much, how ever many

*qanče* v. *qanča*

*qančiq* ~ *qânčiq* bitch, also *q. it*

*qand* sugar

*qandaj* ~ *qandej* how? what?

*qandej* v. *qandaj*

*qani* where?

*qaniq-* to be satisfied, to understand (8: 98)

*qanqaj-* ~ *qânqâj-* to be stiff

*qara* black; *jema:n qara kiši* an evil-minded man

*qar'a* v. *qar'ar*

*qara-* to look; *qarap qal-* ~ *qarap qališ-* to look

*qar'ayyu* dark

*qarayyuluq* darkness; *q. bol-* to get dark

*qarap* (< *qara-*) postpos., in the direction of, to (used as reinforcement to the dative); *oz kaza:siye qarap hajdap ketti*  
he drove them to his shelter (4: 54)

*qar'ar* ~ *qar'a* A. decision, time; *bu q.* this time; *bər qar'a* one  
time (one go)

*qaraš-* to look (together)

*qarya* crow

*qari* old

*qast* v. *qasd*

*qaš* eyebrow

*qašiye* to

*qatiy* ~ *qattiy* ~ *qatiq* 1) hard 2) *qatiy* ~ *qātiy* sourmilk

*qatiq* v. *qatiy*

*qattiy* v. *qatiy*

*qaturme* ~ *qāturme* a loaf, a kind of flat bread, very simple and mostly eaten among the poor; also *q. nan*

*qaz-* ~ *qāz-* to dig

*qazay* Kazak

*qaz'an* pan

*qa:zi* A. judge

*qazuq* ~ *qāzuq* wooden nail

*qābul* v. *qabul*

*qāč-* v. *qač-*

*qāčir-* v. *qačir-*

*qāl-* ~ *qā'l-* v. *gal-*

*qāldir-* v. *qaldir-*

*qāma-* v. *qama-*

*qāmay* v. *qamay*

*qāmal-* v. *qamal-*

*qānča* v. *qanča*

*qānčiq* v. *qančiq*

*qānqāj-* v. *qanqaj-*

*qātiy* v. *qatiy*

*qāturme* v. *qaturme*

*qāz-* v. *qaz-*

*qāzuq* v. *qazuq*

*qibla* A. the direction of Mecca

*qičqir-* to call, to cry out

*qil-* to make, to do, to build, to commit; *qilijat-* to do; *qilar*

*qiryiz* Kirghiz

*qirq* ~ *qrq* forty

*qism* A. sort kind; *har q.* all sorts

*qisqa-* to grow short (18: 294)

*qissa* ~ *qisse* A. tale, story

*qisse* v. *qissa*

*qista-* to press; *sidigi qistadi* it was necessary for him to piss

*qiš* winter; *qišliq* belonging to the winter, winter-clothes

*qišlay* ~ *qišlaq* village, to country

*qišlaq* v. *qišlay*

*qiz* daughter, girl

*qizil* red; *q. at* a red or brown horse

*qizixan* name of a kishlak, Qizikhan

*qiziq-* to get excited

*qoan-* to be happy of, to rejoice

*qoçqar* ram

*qoj* sheep; *uryaçi q.* ewe; *sayluq q.* ewe

*qoj-* to put, to put up, to place, to leave, to let go, to throw away, to throw off, to allow; *qoj bala!* Well then, boy!

(8: 466); *qojup ber-* to put; *qojujub'ar-* ~ *qojup jubar-* to let go, to set free; *qojup qoj-* to put, to place

*qojdur-* to cause to put

*qojul-* to be put

*qojun* breast; *qojniye saldi* he put it in his coat

*qol* hand, paw (wolf, in tales); *bər qolliq* with one hand

*qon-* to sit down, to perch

*qorq-* to be or to become afraid or frightened

*qorqut-* to frighten

*qorqutuv* fright, menace, empty menace

*qoş-* to add, to give to, to give away, to bring; *qoşup qoj-* to add

*qoşni* ~ *qoşnu* neighbour

*qujan* hare

*quł'ay* ~ *qulaq* 1) ear 2) crank, handle; *čiyriqni qulayi* the handle  
of the roller-gin

*qulaq* v. *quł'ay*

*qulluq* thank; *q. qil-* to thank

*qum* sand

*quran* A. the Qoran

*quruq* dry, dry place

*qurus-* to enter (18: 191)

*qurut-* to cause to dry up, to let dry

*quš* bird; *daulat quši* 'the bird of good luck'

*qut-* to save (10: 246); *qutup al-* to save

*qutf* A. قطب the Polar-stern; *qutf ter'epi* the North

*qutul-* to be saved

*quwat* A. power, strength

*quwatla-* A. + T. to make powerful or strong

*quwatlan-* A. + T. to make oneself strong

## r.

*rahat* A. ease

*rahm* A. compassion, pity; *rahmleri keldi* they pitied him; *r.*  
*qil-* to pity

*raq'am* A. species, kind, manner, number; *bir raqamda* in a  
way, in some way

*ra:st* ~ *rast* P. right, correct, true, truth

*rašk* ~ *rešk* P. jealousy, envy; *reški keldi* he got jealous

*raray* A. arch, upper chamber of p. 1, p. 88

*riva:dž* A. being current, practice

*rohsat* ~ *rohset* A. permission, leave; *r. qil-* to give permission to leave; *r. al-* to take or to get permission to leave

*rohset* v. *rohsat*

### S.

*sa:at* A. hour

*sab'ab* ~ *səb'əb* A. reason, origin, source

*sač* ~ *čač* hair

*sada* ~ *sadε* P. plain, simple

*sadalik* P. + T. silliness, stupidity

*sadε* v. *sada*

*safar* A. journey

*sayin-* to feel dull, to long for

*sayliq* tax; in other Uzbek dialects always *salig*

*sayluq qoj* ewe

*sahar* ~ *səhar* A. dawn, the morning

*saxla-* v. *saqla-*

*sakra-* to jump

*saksan* eighty

*sal-* ~ *sa:l-* ~ *sāl-* to place, to put, to lay, to build; *salip ber-* to spread out, to make room (6: 110, 115)

*sala:m* ~ *səla:m* A. greeting; *s. qil-* to greet

*sala:mat* ~ *səla:mat* A. healthy, sane, safe

*sa:man* A. the town of Saman

*saman* P. means, furniture, things; *s. tuza-* to make one's be-

*saqla- ~ saxla-* to keep, to guard, to protect, to give protection  
to, to take care of

*saqlan-* to be kept

*sat- ~ sa:t-* to sell; *satip al-* to buy

*satil- ~ sa:til-* to be sold

*satuq* Satuq (N. P.)

*savuq* cold; *s. je-* to feel cold

*sauda* P. trade

*saudager ~ seudager* P. trader, merchant

*sâl- v. sal-*

*seb'eb v. sab'ab*

*sehar v. sahar*

*sejahat ~ sejahet* A. travelling, journey

*sejahet v. sejahat*

*sekkizte* eight; cf. *sekiz*

*sela:m v. sala:m*

*sela:mat v. sala:mat*

*sen v. sen*

*serf* A. spending, using; *s. et-* to spend

*seudager v. saudager*

*segir ~ sigir* cow

*sekiz* eight; cf. *sekkizte*

*semirt-* to make fat

*semiz* fat

*sen ~ sen ~ san* you

*sengil ~ siñil* a younger sister (SHAW, 131, a sister younger than one's self)

*sera- ~ serε-* in *guma:n s.* to suspect and in *jiylanserap otti* passed pretending to cry (8: 453). As indicated by YУДАКХИН, p. 393 the verb has no meaning of it itself, but is used together with nouns. The common meaning of compounds with

*sidik* (need of) pissing

*sigir* v. *segir*

*siy-* to take, to have room, cf. n. 4, p. 18

*sihat* A. health; *s. bol-* to recover health

*siki* penis

*sin-* to break

*sina-* to try; *sinap kor-* to try (18:208)

*sindir-* to cause to break, to break; *sindirip qoj-* to break

*siyil* v. *sengil*

*sir* ~ *sirr* A. secrecy

*sira:b* P. a source or spring of water

*sirr* v. *sir*

*sirra* ~ *sirre* by no means, on no account, certainly not

*sirre* v. *sirra*

*siz* ~ *səz* ~ *sʰz* ~ *sz* you

*-siz* without

*siz-* to feel, to find out, to hunt up, to nose out

*soj-* to kill, to slaughter; *sojup qoj-* to kill

*sojla-* to say, to tell

*sojun-* v. *sujun-*

*sojuš* a killing; *s. ulaq* a kid to kill (4:163)

*sol* left

*soy* after

*soyra* afterwards, then, later, later on; *soyrasi* afterwards

*sor-* ~ *sora-* ~ *sore-* to ask; *sorap baq-* to ask; *sorap ber-* to ask;

*sorap ot-* to ask

*sora-* v. *sor-*

*sorayla-* to inquire, to question

*soraš-* to ask one another about the health

*sore-* v. *sor-*

*soruštur-* to cause to discuss with one another



*suf* in magical formula (6: 77 sq.)  
*suhbet* A. conversation, talk; *s. qil-* to talk  
*suj-* to love  
*sujak* ~ *sujek* bone  
*sujek* v. *sujak*  
*sujken-* to rub  
*sujun-* ~ *sojun-* to feel or to become glad or happy  
*suk<sup>1</sup>utla-* A. سوكوت silence + *la-* to sit (silent) with drooping head  
*sultan* A. sultan; *sultanliq* belonging to a sultan  
*sur-* to move (the wind, of a boat, 10: 236)  
*surat* ~ *suret* ~ *surət* A. picture, figure, form, disguise, shape  
*suret* ~ *surət* v. *surat*  
*surt-* to rub, to stroke  
*surul-* to be moved, to be continued (18: 165, 292)  
*susa-* to be thirsty  
*sut* ~ *surt* milk

š.

*šab<sup>1</sup>axun* P. a nocturnal attack  
*ša:gird* P. student, pupil, apprentice; *š. qoj-* to apprentice  
*ša:h* P. king  
*ša:jed* P. perhaps, may be  
*šapaqla-* to clap (one's hands together 8: 506)  
*šaš-* to hasten, to hurry  
*ša:tu* ~ *šatu* ladder  
*šaukat* A. pomp, dignity; *šaukatlik* dignified  
*šəha:dat* ~ *šəha:dət* A. witness; *š. ber-* to bear witness  
*šəha:dət* v. *šəha:dat*  
*šəhən* ~ *šəhə* P. town

*šermende* P. bashful, ashamed

*šerpa* voice, noise

*šipirge* broom

*šir* P. lion, cf. n. p. 7

*širin* P. sweet, palatable

*šo* v. *šu*

*šohrat* A. fame, reputation

*šol* v. *šu*

*šu* ~ *šul* ~ *šo* ~ *šol* this; *šuniy bilen* with this, thus, so

*šukur* A. thanks

*šul* v. *šu*

*šunča* ~ *šunče* ~ *čunče* so; *šunčalik* so and so much

*šunday* ~ *šundaj* ~ *šundej* such, so

*šundaj* v. *šunday*

*šundej* v. *šunday*

## t.

*ta* P. to, until

*taadzup* A. wonderful, wonderfully, wondering, astonished; *t. qil-*  
to be astonished; *taadzubde qal-* to be astonished

*taa:ret* v. *taha:rat*

*tabib* A. physician, doctor

*tabir* A. an interpreting of a dream; *tušni tabirini ejt-* to interpret a dream

*tabrikat* A. a congratulating, congratulation; *t. qil-* to congratulate

*tafa:vut* A. difference

*tahmi:nan* v. *taxmi:nan*

*tahqiq-la-* A. + T. to ascertain, to investigate

*tahsin* A. admiration, approbation; *t. qil-* to admire, to approve

*taxmi:nan* ~ *taxminen* ~ *tahmi:nan* A. about

*taxmi:nen* v. *taxmi:nan*

*taxt* P. throne

*ta:in* v. *tajin*

*taj* foal

*tajin* ~ *ta:in* A. an appointing, designating, appointment, assignation; *t. qil-*, *t. et-* to appoint, to indicate

*tajin-la-* A. + T. to appoint, to assign, to determine, to make

*tajinlan-* A. + T. to be appointed

*takid* ~ *takit* A. reiterating, a strengthening; *t. et-* to pay attention to

*takit* v. *takid*

*taklif* A. ceremony, trouble

*tal* small branch, twig

*tal-* to get tired (about hand, foot and eye)

*tala* out of doors, out, steppe, field; *t.-lerde* in the fields

*tala:jabin* 'one who sees the luck', fortune-teller', *talaiabin*, cf. n. 1, p. 161

*talaq* ~ *tâlâq* A. divorce; *uç t.* 'threefold divorce'; for details about this kind of divorce, v. n. 2, p. 130

*talaş-* to quarrel together

*tam* ~ *ta:m* roof, building, house

*tama:γ* ~ *tamay* food, dish, course

*tamay* throat

*tama:m* ~ *tema:m* A. end, complete, at an end, finished, all; *tema:m* that is all; *tama:mi hajva:na:tler* all the animals; *t. bol-* to get finished, to be at an end, to grow short; *t. et-* to conclude (one's words)

*tama:man* A. completely, entirely; *bu askerlerge tama:man çekti* he gave all the soldiers to smoke (8: 12)

*tanbih* ~ *tambe* A. admonition, warning; *t. et-* to warn  
*tani-* ~ *tâni-* to know, to recognize  
*tanitir-* ~ *tânitir-* ~ *tanitur-* ~ *tânitur-* to make known, to cause  
to know, to introduce  
*tanitur-* v. *tanitir-*  
*tay* dawn, daybreak; *t. at-* to dawn  
*tap-* ~ *tâp-* ~ *tâ:p-* to find; *tapip ber-* to give; *tapip qoj-* to find  
*tapil-* ~ *tâpil-* to be found  
*tapilat-* to knock, to beat (a drum)  
*tapiš-* ~ *tâpiš-* to find one another, to find out together  
*tapšur-* ~ *tâpšur-* to deliver, to entrust  
*taptir-* ~ *tâptir-* to approve; *taptirip ber-* to approve  
*taq-* ~ *tâq-* to tie on, to fasten  
*taqila-* to knock  
*taqilat-* ~ *taqilat-* to knock  
*tar'af* ~ *tar'ap* ~ *ter'af* ~ *ter'ef* ~ *ter'ep* A. side, direction; *ẖuda:*  
*terefindan* from God  
*tar'ap* v. *tar'af*  
*ta:ret* v. *taha:rat*  
*targal-* to be spread out, to get out (8: 153)  
*tarqat-* to spread, to spread out  
*tart-* ~ *târt-* to draw, to pull, to haul, to haul up (in a gallows),  
to drag; *ne tartipta çiyriq jegenini tartqanini korarsiz* you  
will see how the roller-gin cuts the hand and pulls it  
asunder (8: 380); *uša kundan tartip* from that very day  
(18: 343)  
*taskin* A. pacifying, calming; *t. tap-* to find peace, to be calmed  
*tasqari* v. *tašqari*  
*taš* ~ *ta:š* stone  
*taš-* to overflow the brim  
*tašla-* to throw, to throw away, to leave, to bear, to give birth  
to (12: 69 sq.); *jalyuz t.* to leave alone; *tašlap qoj-* to leave  
*tašqari* ~ *tašqari* ~ *tasqari* outside, out, the side of the house

tanay V. tanay

tani- V. tani-

tanitir- V. tanitir-

tanitur- V. tanitur-

tāp- ~ tāp- V. tāp-

tāpil- V. tāpil-

tāpiš- V. tāpiš-

tāpšur- V. tāpšur-

tāptir- V. tāptir-

tāq- V. tāq-

tāqilat- V. tāqilat-

tārt- V. tārt-

tāñan V. tāñan

tāñba V. tāñba

*tedğriba* A. trial, test, experience; *şunya siz nima tedğriba qilasiz?*  
what will you try for that? (1:50)

teg V. tag

teyin V. tayin

teğerla- A. + T. to make ready, to prepare

tekli:f A. trouble

telpak cap

tema:m V. tama:m

tema:mla- V. tama:mla-

tenge tanga, a coin, cf. n. 2, p. 44

teyr: God

ter'af V. tar'af

*terbiat* ~ *terbiet* A. rearing; *t. qil-* to tend; *t. tap-* to be brought up

*terbiet* V. *terbiat*

ter'ef V. tar'af

ter'ep V. tar'af

*ter:* A. abandoning; *t. et-* to abandon

*tezim* v. *tazim*

*teg* v. *tag*

*teg-* ~ *tek-* to touch; *bir kišige teg-* to marry someone

*tegiš-* to meet (7: 80)

*tegiž-* to touch

*tek-* v. *teg-*

*teməskilə-* to look, to spy; YUDAKHIN, 216 تیمسکیله مک.

*temsil* A. تمثيل proverb

*temir* ~ *temür* iron

*temur* v. *temir*

*temurči* blacksmith; *temurčilik* the occupation of a blacksmith  
*ter* perspiration

*terə* skin

*teri-* to gather, to collect

*teriglik* v. *tirik*

*terik* v. *tirik*

*teril-* to be collected, to be gathered, to be arranged

*teš-* to make a hole in, to perforate

*tešakkur* A. thanks; *men sizdan kop tešakkur etamen* I thank you  
very much (10: 153)

*te-šə* a (small) hatchet

*tez* v. *tiz*

*tezla-* P. + T. to hasten, to hurry, to press on

*tezlik* v. *tizlik*

*ti'enčuk* the staff of an Ishan, cf. n. 1, p. 129

*tiḡa:qan* (= *ittifa:qan*) A. accidentally, by chance, suddenly, at once  
(often translated: he (it) happened to ...)

*til* tongue, language

*tila-* to want, to beg, to plead

*tilla* P. a gold-coin

*tillakar* P. a madrasa in Samarkand, cf. n. 2, p. 25

*tizlek* v. *tizlik*

*tizlik* ~ *tezlik* ~ *tizlek* P. + T. hurry, haste; *t. bilen*, *t. ile* in a hurry, with haste, quickly

*tiza* knee; *t. kozi* knee-cap

*tizek* dung of horse and ass

*to:* v. *tort*

*toy-* v. *tuy-*

*toydur-* to cause to bear, to cause to give birth to

*toyra* v. *toyri*

*toyri* ~ *toyru* ~ *toyra* correct, straight, just, correctly, true, truth, Toghri (N. P.); *bu kiši toyri toyrisini ajtibo'utti* this man told it correctly (7: 74)

*toyru* v. *toyri*

*toysan* v. *toqsan*

*toyul-* v. *tuyul-*

*toxta-* to wait, to stay, to live (for a short time somewhere), to stop, to remain; *toxtap qal-* to stop, to stay

*toxtatir-* to cause to stay, to stop

*toj* wedding

*toj-* to be or to get sated

*tojnuk* the hole in the roof, skylight

*tol-* to fill, to be filled; *tolup tolup* crowded, *kočalarda adamlar tolup tolup* the streets were crowded with people (11: 32); *tolup qal-* to be filled

*tola-* to pay (10: 173, 12: 169)

*toldur-* to cause to fill, to fill

*ton* overcoat

*toyyuz* swine

*toq* satisfied; *baj eša:ndan kop koyni toq edi* the bai was very satisfied with the ishan

*toqquz* nine

*toqsan* ~ *toysan* ninety; *t. miy* 90,000

*tor* ~ *toir* v. *text*



*tuga-* to end; *tugap qal-* to end, to come to an end

*tugol* other

*tuy-* ~ *toγ-* ~ *tuq-* to bear

*tuyul-* ~ *toγul-* to be born

*tuhmat* A. evil opinion, evil work, accusation, calamity; *tuhmatyr qaldir-* to accuse, to malign; *bər tuhmatla qālurmiz* we shall get into a calamity (11:17)

*tuja* camel

*tul* widow; *t. xatun* widow

*tulke* v. *tulki*

*tulki* ~ *tulke* fox

*tumar* amulet

*tun* night; *jerim t.* midnight

*tupari* plain, simple; *t. kiši* an ordinary man

*tupray* ~ *tupraq* ~ *turpaq* earth, clay, ground, soil

*tupraq* v. *tupray*

*tuq-* v. *tuy-*

*tur* A. طور mount Sinai

*tur-* to stand, to stand up, to stay, to be

*tur* v. *dur*

*turyuz-* to cause to stand, to raise

*turk* Turk

*turkesta:n* ~ *turkestan* T. + P. Turkestan; *turkestanlik* from Turkestan

*turkmen* Turkmen

*turmuš* mode or way of living, life; *eski turmušan eski qarnlarda* in olden times

*turpaq* v. *tupray*

*tus* colour, aspect, appearance, look, form

*tuš* ~ *tüš* ~ *čuč* dream; *t. kor-* to dream

*tuš-* ~ *tüş-* ~ *čüş-* to fall, to descend, to fall upon, to dismount, to turn over, to tumble over, to abide, to stop, to stop for

*tüš-* v. *tuš-*  
*tüşün-* to think, to consider (8: 98)  
*tut-* to catch, to take; *tutup qal-* to catch, to take  
*tuttur-* to cause to catch, to catch  
*tutun* smoke  
*tuz* salt  
*tuza-* to make ready, to arrange, to find out; *bər jol tuza-* to  
 find a way (out of something)  
*tuzal-* to recover; *tuzalip qal-* to recover  
*tuzat-* to set right, heal, to cure

## u.

*u:* ~ *u* v. *o*  
*u* v. *va*  
*uç* ~ *uş* three; *u. tortta* three or four  
*učala* ~ *učale* three  
*učale* v. *učala*  
*uçay* three together; *har uçauleri* all these three; *har uçayı*  
 each, one of the three  
*učra-* to meet; *uçrap qal-* to meet  
*učraş-* ~ *učreş-* to meet one another, to meet, to see; *uçrap qal-*  
 to meet  
*učreş-* v. *učraş-*  
*uçun* for — sake; *şuniy uçun* therefore, and so; *nema uçun* why?  
*uçunçi* ~ *uçundzi* third; *u. barmaq* ringfinger  
*uçundzi* v. *uçunçi*  
*uçur-* to cause to fly, to send up, to put out  
*uçurnuş-* to cause to send up together

- ujat-* to feel shame, to feel ashamed  
*ujyan- ~ ojyan-* to awake; *ujyanip qal-* to awake  
*ujlik* v. *oj*  
*ujqu* sleep  
*ujuš-* to go to sleep (said about the foot)  
*uka ~ uke* little brother  
*uke* v. *uka*  
*ul* v. *o:*  
*ulay* 1) beast of burden, *ešak ulaylar* asses (6: 239); 2) v. *ulaq*  
*ulaq ~ ulay* kid  
*ular* partridge  
*ulaq* beast of burden  
*uluy* great, big, long (prayer)  
*umat* A. ائمت a confessor of a religion (15: 11)  
*umed* v. *umid*  
*umid ~ umed* P. hope; *umidini uz-* to lose one's hope  
*umr* A. life  
*un* flour  
*una-* to agree  
*ur-* to strike, to beat  
*ura- ~ ora-* to wrap, to wrap up, to wind  
*uran- ~ oran-* to wrap oneself up  
*uryači ešak* she-ass  
*uryači qoj* ewe  
*uruš* fight  
*uruš-* to fight together  
*ust* upon, top; *ustide, ustige* etc. on, at etc; *ustiye kel-* to come upon, to catch  
*usta* v. *usta:d*  
*usta:d ~ usta* P. teacher, artisan, master  
*ustubaš ~ ustuvaš* clothes, dress

*ut* v. *ot*

*uz-* to pull, to tear, to contend; *uzup goj-* to pull off

*uzay* ~ *uzaq* far, far-off, far-away, long

*uzaq* v. *uzay*

*uzaqla-* to make long, to be away for a long time (7:144)

*uzat-* to stretch out

*uzbeg* v. *uzbek*

*uzbek* ~ *uzbeg* Uzbek

*uzr* A. apology, excuse; *u. ejt-* to apologize

*uzul-* to be pulled off

*uzum* grape

*uzun* long

## V.

*va* ~ *ve* ~ *ya* ~ *u* A. and

*vada* ~ *ya:da* A. promise; *v. qil-* to promise

*vadala-* A. + T. to promise

*vadalaš-* A. + T. to promise one another

*vax* v. *yaqt*

*vaxt* v. *yaqt*

*vakil* ~ *vaki:l* A. messenger

*va:qa* ~ *va:qea:* ~ *va:qa:ε* ~ *va:qi* A. occurrence, event, matter, story;

*va:qi bol-* to happen

*va:qa:ε* v. *va:qa*

*va:qea:* v. *va:qa*

*va:qi* v. *va:qa*

*var* ~ *va:r* v. *ba:r*

*vasrase* A. temptation; *v. qil-* to tempt

*vazi:fa* ~ *ya:zi:fa* A. salary, pension, task, duty, money (8:100)

## U.

*u*a v. *va*

*u*ada v. *v*ada

*u*a $\chi$  v. *u*aqt

*u*a $\chi$ t v. *u*aqt

*u*a:qif A. aware

*u*aqt ~ *v*a $\chi$ t ~ *u*a $\chi$ t ~ *u*a $\chi$ t ~ *v*a $\chi$  ~ *u*a $\chi$  ~ *u*a $\chi$  A. time; *b*or *u*a $\chi$ tta once, once upon a time; *b*u (~ *b*ul) *v*a $\chi$ tta now; *š*ul *u*a $\chi$ tta ~ *b*ul *v*aqta just then; *b*or *ne*ča *v*a $\chi$ t some time, for some time; *h*ar *v*a $\chi$ larda, *h*ar *u*a $\chi$ lerde, *h*ar *u*a $\chi$ tta always

*u*asiat ~ *u*asi:at A. advice, command

*u*azi:fa v. *v*azi:fa

*u*azi:r v. *v*azi:r

*u*a $\chi$  v. *u*aqt

*u*a $\chi$ t v. *u*aqt

## Z.

*z*akanat A. ذكانت conduct (18: 183)

*z*a:lim A. oppressor, persecutor, tyrant

*z*ama:n A. time; *h*ar *z*aman, *h*ar *z*ama:nda always

*z*ami:n A. ضامن surety, security; *z*. *bol*- to be responsible

*z*a $\eta$  P. a (small) bell

*z*a $\eta$ la:na P. زاولانه fetter, chain; *z*. *qil*- to chain, to put in chains

*z*e $\eta$ met A. pain, trouble

*z*e $\eta$ e $\eta$  A. harm

*z*e $\eta$ ur A. necessary; *z*e $\eta$ urlik need

## Index of the supposed non-iranized equivalents to the iranized words occurring in the glossary.

Loanwords and words already occurring in the glossary in a non-iranized form excluded.

Arranged according to the common-Turkish vowel-scheme *a-ε, i-i, o-ö, u-ü*.

### a.

\**ačiγ* v. *ačiγ*  
 \**ačiyla-* v. *ačiyla-*  
 \**ačiylan-* v. *ačiylan-*  
 \**ačil-* v. *ačil-*  
 \**adzliq* v. *adzliq*  
 \**ayiz* v. *ayiz*  
 \**ayri-* v. *ayri-*  
 \**ayurliq* v. *ayurliq*  
 \**ajim* v. *ajim*  
 \**ajlantir-* v. *ajlantir-*  
 \**ajri-* v. *ajri-*  
 \**ajril-* v. *ajril-*  
 \**ajriliš-* v. *ajriliš-*  
 \**ajrim* v. *ajrim*  
 \**ajtil-* v. *ajtil-*  
 \**ajtir-* v. *ajtir-*

\**ariq* v. *ariq*

\**artiš* v. *artiš*

\**asil-* v. *asil-*

\**astir-* v. *astir-*

### b.

\**bayišla-* v. *bayišla-*

\**baχši* v. *baχši*

\**bariš-* v. *bariš-*

\**basil-* v. *basil-*

\**bastir-* v. *bastir-*

\**bašliγ* v. *bašliγ*

\**batir-* v. *batir-*

\**bökür-* v. *bokur-*

\**böl-* v. *bol-* 2)

\**bölək* v. *bolak*

## č.

\*čaqir- v. čaqir-  
 \*čida- v. čida-  
 \*čiyriq v. čiyriq  
 \*čiq- v. čiq-  
 \*čiqar- v. čiqar-  
 \*čiqiš- v. čiqiš-  
 \*čir<sup>1</sup>ajliq v. čir<sup>1</sup>ajliq  
 \*čirma- v. čirma-  
 \*čiviγ v. čiviγ  
 \*čiz- v. čiz-  
 \*čiziγ v. čiziγ  
 \*čildirme v. čildirma  
 \*čöč- v. čöč-  
 \*čöktür- v. čoktur-  
 \*čökün- v. čokun-  
 \*čöl v. čol  
 \*čüskür- v. čuskur-

## dʒ.

\*dʒilya v. dʒilya  
 \*dʒüde v. dʒuda  
 \*dʒüne- v. dʒuna-  
 \*dʒünət- v. dʒunat-

## g.

\*gün v. gun  
 \*güy v. guy

\*ildiz v. ildiz  
 \*inan- v. inan-  
 \*irγi- v. irγi-  
 \*išan- v. išan-

## i.

\*ipek v. ipak  
 \*iske- v. iska-

## j.

\*jayil- v. jayil-  
 \*jajniš v. jajniš  
 \*jaχši v. jaχši  
 \*jaχšila- v. jaχšila-  
 \*jaχšiliq v. jaχšiliq  
 \*jalyiz v. jalyiz  
 \*jandir- v. jandir-  
 \*japin- v. japin-  
 \*japinčay v. japinčay  
 \*japinčaq v. japinčaq  
 \*jaqim v. jaqim  
 \*jaqin v. jaqin  
 \*jaril- v. jaril-  
 \*jatiš- v. jatiš-  
 \*jazil- v. jazil-  
 \*jašin- v. ješin-  
 \*jiγ- v. jiγ-



\**jilke* v. *jilka*  
 \**jötel* v. *jotel*  
 \**jüber-* v. *jubar-*  
 \**jübert-* v. *jubart-*  
 \**jügür-* v. *jugur-*  
 \**jügürgi* v. *jugurgı*  
 \**jügürt-* v. *jugurt-*  
 \**jük* v. *juk*  
 \**jür-* v. *jur-*  
 \**jürək* v. *jurək*  
 \**jüz* v. *juz*

**k.**

\**kette* v. *katta*  
 \**köjlek* v. *kojlek*  
 \**köjnek* v. *kojnak*  
 \**köjnekčey* v. *kojnakčay*  
 \**kök* v. *kok*  
 \**köker-* v. *kokar-*  
 \**kökrək* v. *kokrak*  
 \**köksüm* v. *koksum*  
 \**köm-* v. *kom-*  
 \**kömür* v. *komur*  
 \**kömür-* v. *komur-*  
 \**kön-* v. *kon-*  
 \**köyül* v. *koyul*  
 \**köp* v. *kop*  
 \**köpəj-* v. *kopaj-*  
 \**köpəjtir-* v. *kopajtir-*

\**köt* v. *kot*  
 \**köter-* v. *kotar-*  
 \**köteril-* v. *kotaril-*  
 \**kötür-* v. *kotur-*  
 \**köz* v. *koz*  
 \**közət-* v. *kozat-*  
 \**küč* v. *kuč*  
 \**küj-* v. *kuj-*  
 \**küjdür-* v. *kujdur-*  
 \**kül-* v. *kul-*  
 \**kün* v. *kun*  
 \**kündüz* v. *kunduz*  
 \**küt-* v. *kut-*  
 \**kütü-* v. *kutu-*

**m.**

\**mənək* v. *manak*  
 \**mənnək* v. *mannak*

**n.**

\**nečük* v. *nüčük*  
 \**nixta-* v. *nixta-*  
 \**nüčük* v. *nučuk*

**\*ö.**

\**öč-* v. *oč-*

\*öldürüt- v. oldurut-  
 \*ölük v. oluk  
 \*ölüm v. olum  
 \*ölüş v. oluš  
 \*öpke v. opka  
 \*örget- v. orgat-  
 \*örgen- v. organ-  
 \*ös- v. os-  
 \*öt v. ot 3)  
 \*öt- v. ot-  
 \*öteri v. otari  
 \*ötkéz- v. otkaz-  
 \*ötük v. otuk  
 \*öz v. oz  
 \*özgeril- v. ozgeril-  
 \*özgert- v. ozgert-  
 \*özgertir- v. ozgertir-

## P.

\*pičay v. pičay  
 \*pütün v. putun



\*qačir- v. qačir-  
 \*qajsi v. qajsi  
 \*qaldir- v. qaldir-  
 \*qalın v. qalin  
 \*qališ- v. qališ-

\*qatiq v. qatiq  
 \*qattiy v. qattiy  
 \*qičqir- v. qičqir-  
 \*qil- v. qil-  
 \*qildir- v. qildir-  
 \*qilič v. qilič  
 \*qimüllat- v. qimillat-  
 \*qina- v. qina-  
 \*qinla- v. qinla-  
 \*qinlan- v. qinlan-  
 \*qiryüz v. qiryüz  
 \*qirq v. qirq  
 \*qisqa- v. qisqa-  
 \*qista- v. qista-  
 \*qiš v. qiš  
 \*qišlay v. qišlay  
 \*qišlaq v. qišlaq  
 \*qiz v. qiz  
 \*qizil v. qizil  
 \*qiziخان v. qizixan  
 \*qiziq v. qiziq  
 \*qošni v. qošni  
 \*gozi v. gozi

## S.

\*sayin- v. sayin-  
 \*sayliq v. sayliq  
 \*satil- v. satil-  
 \*sekre- v. sakra-

\*sözləš- v. sozlaş-  
 \*süj- v. suj-  
 \*süjek v. sujak  
 \*süjken- v. sujken-  
 \*süjün- v. sujun-  
 \*sür- v. sur-  
 \*sürt- v. surt-  
 \*sürül- v. surul-  
 \*süt v. sut

## t.

\*tayin v. tayin  
 \*tanı- v. tani-  
 \*tanitir- v. tanitir-  
 \*tanitur- v. tanitur-  
 \*tapıl- v. tapıl-  
 \*tapılat- v. tapılat-  
 \*tapış- v. tapış-  
 \*taptir- v. taptir-  
 \*taqıla- v. taqıla-  
 \*taqılat- v. taqılat-  
 \*taşqari v. taşqari  
 \*tatımlıq v. tatımlık  
 \*telpək v. telpak  
 \*temür v. temur  
 \*temürçi v. temurçi  
 \*tiq- v. tiq-  
 \*tırnaq v. tirnaq  
 \*tilə- v. tila-

\*tüfürük v. tufuruk  
 \*tüge- v. tuga-  
 \*tügöl v. tugol  
 \*tüje v. tuja  
 \*tülke v. tulke  
 \*tülki v. tulki  
 \*tiin v. tun  
 \*türk v. turk  
 \*türkesta:n v. turkesta:n  
 \*türkmen v. turkmen  
 \*tüs v. tus

tüş v. tuş

tüş- v. tuş-

tüşür- v. tuşur-

\*tütiin v. tutun

\*tüze- v. tuza-

\*tüzel- v. tuzal-

\*tüzet- v. tuzat-

## \*ü.

\*üç v. uć

\*üçələ v. ućala

\*üçev v. ućav

\*üçün v. ućun

\*üçünçi v. ućunçi

\*üçündzi v. ućundzi

\*üj v. uj

\*üjlik v. ujlik

\*üst v. ust

\*üstübaš v. ustubaš

## List of Works quoted.

- AARNE, A., The types of the folk-tale. A classification and bibliography . . . Translated and enlarged by STITH THOMPSON. Helsinki 1928. (FFC. Vol. 25: 74.)
- ANDREEV, АНДРЕЕВ, М. С., По этнографии таджиков. Некоторые сведения. (Таджикистан. Сборник статей под ред. Н. Л. Корженевского. Ташкент 1925, стр. 151—177.)
- , По этнологии Афганистана . . . Ташкент 1927.
- BARTHOLD, W., Turkestan down to the Mongol invasion. 2nd ed. translated from the original Russian and revised by the author with the assistance of H. A. R. Gibb. London 1928. («E. J. W. Gibb Memorial» series. N. S. V.)
- BOGDANOV, L., Afghan weights and measures. (Journal of the Asiatic society of Bengal. N. S. Vol. XXIV, 1928.)
- BOGDANOV = BOGDANOV, L., Stray notes on Kābulī Persian. (Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. N. S. Vol. XXVI, 1930.)
- BOLTE, J. & POLÍVKA, G., Anmerkungen zu den Kinder- u. Hausmärchen der Brüder Grimm. Neubearbeitet. Bd 1—5. Leipzig 1913—22.
- BROCKELMANN = BROCKELMANN, C., Mitteltürkischer Wortschatz . . . Budapest & Leipzig 1928.
- CHAUVIN, V., Bibliographie des ouvrages arabes ou relatifs aux arabes publiés dans l'Europe chrétienne de 1810 à 1885. 1—12. Liège & Leipzig 1892—1922.
- CLOUSTON, W. A., Popular tales and fictions. Their migrations and transformations. Vol. 1 -2. Edinburgh & London 1887.
- Enzyklopaedie des Islām . . . Leiden 1908—1937.
- FRERE, M., Old Deccan days, or, Hindoo fairy legends, current in Southern India. Collected from oral tradition . . . London 1868.
- GRENARD, F., La légende de Satok Boghra khân et l'histoire. (Journal asiatique. Sér. 9, T. 15. 1900.)
- HORN = HORN, P., Grundriss der neupersischen Etymologie. Strassburg 1893. (Sammlung indogermanischer Wörterbücher. 4.)
- JAMAL-UD-DIN, AZMAR, & MUHAMMAD, ANWAR, AGIZ, Afghanistan. A brief

LENTZ = LENTZ, W., Pamir-Dialekte. I. Materialien zur Kenntnis der Schugni-Gruppe. Göttingen 1933. (Zeitschrift für vergl. Sprachforschung ... Erg.-h. Nr 12.)

LOGOFET, Логофет, Д. Н., Бухарское ханство подъ русскимъ протекторатомъ. Т. 1—2. С.-Петербургъ 1911.

MALOV, Малов, С. Е., Шаманство у сартовъ Восточнаго Туркестана. (Сборникъ музея антропологии и этнографии. Т. V: 1. Петроградъ 1918.)

MENGES = MENGES, K., Drei özbekische Texte. (Der Islam. Bd 21. Leipzig 1933.)

MORGENSTIERNE, G., Notes on Shugni. (Norsk tidsskrift for sprogvidenskap. Bd 1, 1928, p. 32—84.)

—, Persian texts from Afghanistan. (Acta orientalia. 6. 1928.)

Märchen aus Turkestan und Tibet. Herausgegeben von GUSTAV JUNGBAUER. Jena 1923. (Die Märchen der Welthitteratur. 24.)

OLUFSEN, O., The emir of Bokhara and his country. Journeys and studies in Bokhara ... Copenhagen & London 1911.

—, Through the unknown Pamirs. The second Danish Pamir expedition 1898—99. London 1904.

OSTROUMOV, Остроумовъ, Н. П., Мадрацы въ туркестанскомъ краѣ. (Журналъ министерства народнаго просвѣщенія. 1907: 1.)

—, Сарты. Этнографическіе материалы. Вып. 1—3. Ташкентъ 1890—95.

PAVET DE COURTEILLE = PAVET DE COURTEILLE, A., Dictionnaire turk-oriental ... Paris 1870.

RADLOFF, W., Proben der Volkslitteratur der türkischen Stämme Süd-Sibiriens, gesammelt und übersetzt. T. 1—6. St Petersburg 1866—86.

—, Uigurische Sprachdenkmäler. Materialien nach dem Tode des Verfassers mit Ergänzungen von S. MALOV herausgegeben. Leningrad 1928.

RAHMANQULI = سولتان رہحمانقولى وہ عبدورہمان کہرم، روسچہ —  
توزبیکچہ موکہمہل لوغہت. سہمہرقہند — تاشکانت 1927.

RAMSTEDT = RAMSTEDT, G. J., Kalmückisches Wörterbuch. Helsinki 1935. (Lexica Societatis fenno-ugricae. 3.)

REDHOUSE = REDHOUSE, J. W., A Turkish and English lexicon. Constantinople 1921.

RESETOV = Ресетов, В., Краткий узбекско-русский словарь по материалам современной узбекской периодической прессы. Ташкент 1935.

RUDNEV = Руднев, А. Д., Материалы по говорамъ Восточной Монголіи. С.-Петербургъ 1911.

Russia Asiatica — Asiaten in Russia. T. 1—3. С.-Петербургъ 1911.

SMOLIK, J., Die timuridischen Baudenkmäler in Samarkand aus der Zeit Tamerlans. Wien 1929.

STEINGASS = STEINGASS, F., A comprehensive Persian-English dictionary ... London 1930.

SULEIMAN = Šejx Sulejman Efendi's Ćagataj-Osmanisches Wörterbuch. Verkürzte und mit deutscher Übersetzung versehene Ausgabe. Bearbeitet von IGNAZ KÜNOS. Budapest 1902.

—, شیخ سلیمان افندی، لغت چغتایی و ترکی عثمانی ... استانبول،  
.۱۲۹۸

Tuti-nameh. Das Papagaienbuch. Eine Sammlung orientalischer Erzählungen. Nach der türkischen Bearbeitung zum ersten Male übersetzt von GEORG ROSEN. T. 1-2. Leipzig 1858.

VÁMBÉRY, H., Ćagataische Sprachstudien ... Leipzig 1867.

—, Die Sarten und ihre Sprache. (Zeitschrift der Deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft. Bd 44, 1890, p. 203—255.)

WB = RADLOFF, W., Versuch eines Wörterbuches der Türk-Dialecte. Bd 1—4. St. Petersburg 1893—1911.

WIENERT, W., Die Typen der griechisch-römischen Fabel ... (FFC. N:o 56. 1925.)

YUDAKHIN = ЮДАХИН, К., Краткий узбекско-русский словарь. Ташкент 1927.

УМАР АХМЕДЖАНОВ & БУРТАН ИЛЪИЗОВ, Узбекско-русский словарь. Ташкент 1931.

ZENKER = ZENKER, J. T., Dictionnaire turc-arabe-persan. T. 1—2. Leipzig 1866—76.

### Corrigenda.

| Page | Line |  |
|------|------|--|
| 70   | 5    | read <i>dayletleriden</i> instead of <i>dayletlerden</i> . |
| 75   | 4    | read <i>temeskiledi</i> instead of <i>temes qiladi</i> .   |



## Contents.

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Introduction .....           | III |
| Remarks on the dialect ..... | III |
| Remarks on the texts .....   | IV  |

### Texts.

#### Tales:

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| 1. The story of the lion, the king of the animals .....  | 1   |
| 2. The story of a bitch and a lioness .....  | 7   |
| 3. The story of two foxes .....  | 9   |
| 4. The story of the shepherd boy who became king .....   | 16  |
| 5. The story of the merchant's wife and the Ishan .....  | 26  |
| 6. The story of a fool .....   | 43  |
| 7. The story of the carpenter's wife who taught the king and all<br>his ministers to work .....                            | 56  |
| 8. The story of Oighuz bek .....   | 68  |
| 9. The story of the two sons of a king's minister .....  | 87  |
| 10. The story of the merchant's wife who was accused of adultery<br>by the merchant's younger brother .....                | 96  |
| 11. The story of the two brothers and the town where the people<br>could not make a difference between evil and good ..... | 111 |
| 12. How a <i>falbin</i> cured a man who was slow with his work ....  | 117 |
| 13. The story of the Ishan and his pupil who was deceived by<br>the jins .....   | 124 |
| 14. The story of the man who performed the pilgrimage with the<br>help of Khizr .....                                      | 130 |
| 15. The story of the holy Moses helping a poor family .....  | 134 |
| 16. Nasreddin efendi selling ladders in a garden .....   | 139 |
| 17. Nasreddin efendi selling his cow through a broker .....  | 140 |
| 18. Events that have fallen upon the Muhammadans of Turkestan  | 142 |





# LUNDS UNIVERSITETS ÅRSSKRIFT. N. F.

- AGRELL, S., Aspektänderung und Aktionsartbildung beim polnischen Zeitworte 1908. Kr. 3: —.
- Baltoslavische Lautstudien. 1919. Kr. 2: 50.
- Slavische Lautstudien. 1917. Kr. 3: —.
- Zur baltoslavischen Lautgeschichte. 1921. Kr. 2: 50.
- Zur slavischen Lautlehre. 1915. Kr. 3: —.
- Zwei Beiträge zur slavischen Lautgeschichte. 1918. Kr. 2: 50.
- GUNNARSSON, G., Zur Bedeutungsentwicklung der polnischen Partikel *więc*. 1937. Kr. 2: 50.
- JARRING, G., The contest of the fruits. An Eastern Turki allegory. 1936. Kr. 2: —.
- The Uzbek dialect of Qilich (Russian Turkestan). With texts and glossary. 1937. Kr. 2: 50.
- Uzbek texts from Afghan Turkestan with glossary. 1938. Kr. 8: —.
- KNUTSSON, K., Die germanischen Lehnwörter im Slavischen vom Typus *buky*. 1929. Kr. 2: 25.
- Über die sogenannte zweite Palatalisierung in den slavischen Sprachen. 1926. Kr. 4: 75.
- MOBERG, A., An-nasī' (Koran 9, 37) in der islamischen Tradition. 1931. Kr. 1: 50.
- Babels torn. En översikt. 1918. Kr. 2: 25.
- OLINDER, G., The kings of Kinda of the family of *Asad al-murār*. 1927. Kr. 3: 50.
- Zur Terminologie der semitischen Lautähnlichkeiten. 1933. Kr. 2: —.
- PETERSSON, H., Arische und armenische Studien. 1920. Kr. 7: 50.
- Baltische und slavische Wortstudien. 1918. Kr. 2: 50.
- Baltisches und Slavisches. 1916. Kr. 2: —.
- Etymologische Miszellen. 1923. Kr. 1: 50.
- Vergleichende slavische Wortstudien. 1922. Kr. 2: —.
- Zur Kenntnis der indogermanischen Heteroklasie. 1922. Kr. 2: —.
- Zur slavischen und vergleichenden Wortforschung. 1915. Kr. 1: —.
- RAQUETTE, G., Eine kaschgarische Wakf-Urkunde aus der Khodscha-Zeit Ost-Turkestans. 1930. 1 kr.
- English-Turki dictionary based on the dialects of Kashgar and Yarkand. 1927. Kr. 6: 50.
- The accent problem in Turkish. 1927. Kr. 1: 25.
- Tāji bilā Zohra. Eine osttürkische Variante der Sage von Tahir und Zohra. 1931. Kr. 4: —.
- SKÖLD, H., Die ossetischen Lehnwörter im Ungarischen. 1925. Kr. 3: 50.
- Lehnwörterstudien. 1923. Kr. 1: 50.
- Linguistic gleanings. 1923. Kr. 2: 50.
- Papers on Pāṇini and Indian grammar in general. 1926. Kr. 1: 75.
- Ungarische Endbetonung. 1925. Kr. 3: 50.
- Untersuchungen zur Genesis der altindischen etymologischen Litteratur. 1/4. 1928. Kr. 3: —; 5. 1930. Kr. 1: —.
- Zur Chronologie der štokavischen Akzentverschiebung. 1922. Kr. 3: 75.